**PROJECT MANUAL FOR** 

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition

LOCATED AT 8136 South 2700 West West Jordan, Utah 84088



7387 South Campus View Drive West Jordan, Utah 84084

### Construction Documents March 3, 2025



#### **SECTION 00 0103**

**PROJECT DIRECTORY** 

#### OWNER

Name: Jordan School District Attention: Ian Roberts Address: 7905 South Redwood Road, West Jordan, Utah 84084 Phone: (801) 567-8701

#### ARCHITECT

Name: Naylor Wentworth Lund Architects Attention: Charlotte Frehner, AIA Address: 723 West Pacific Ave #101, Salt Lake City, Utah 84104 Phone: (801) 355-5959

#### **ELECTRICAL ENGINEER**

Name: BNA Consulting Engineers Attention: Drayton Bailey Address: 635 South State Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111 Phone: (801) 523-2196

#### **CIVIL ENGINEER**

Name: Horrocks Engineers Attention: Doug Cromar Address: 1265 East Fort Union Blvd #200, Cottonwood Heights, UT 84047 Phone: (801) 557-3627

#### LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

Name: Dustin Hislop Phone: (801) 528-2856

#### **GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER**

Name: AGEC, Inc. Attention: Doug Hawkes Address: 600 Sandy Parkway, Sandy, Utah 841070 Phone: (801) 566-6399

#### END OF SECTION 00 0103

This page intentionally left blank

#### NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

#### 1.01 SALES TAX

- A. Beginning January 1, 1996, the State of Utah provided an exemption from sales tax for construction materials purchased for public education. The exemption applies to all construction materials purchased by or on behalf of institutions of the public education system, provided the construction materials are clearly identified and installed or converted to real property which is owned by the public education institution.
- B. It is the intent of the Owner to take advantage of the tax exemption on all construction material used in the West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition. The Owner can take advantage of this exemption by structuring its agreements with its Contractors and suppliers so that title to construction material passes from the supplier to the Owner or the Contractor (on behalf of the Owner) upon delivery to the construction site after this date.

#### 1.02 COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS

- A. All Contractors shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to labor on Public Works in the State of Utah, including *U.S. Code Title 8 USC Sec.1324a. Utah Code Title 34 Chapter 30 and Title 13 Chapter 47.*
- B. Specific References
  - 1. The following references are included herein so that the Contractor shall be aware of specific requirements of these sections. Other Law sections are not shown herein, but this in no way relieves the Contractor of His obligation to comply with all Federal, State, and Local Labor Laws.
    - a. U.S. Code Title 8 USC Sec. 1324a Unlawful Employment (1)(A) It is unlawful for a person or other entity to hire, or to recruit or refer for a fee, for employment in the United States an alien knowing the alien is an unauthorized alien. (2) Continuing Employment It is unlawful for a person or other entity, after hiring an alien for employment in accordance with paragraph (1) to continue to employ the alien n the United States knowing the alien is (or has become) an unauthorized alien with respect to such employment. (4) Use of Labor Through Contract For purposes of this section, a person or other entity who uses a contract, subcontract, or exchange, entered into, renegotiated, or extended after November 6, 1986, to obtain the labor of an alien in the United States knowing that the alien is an unauthorized alien (as defined in subsection (h)(3) of this section) with respect ot performing such labor, shall be considered to have hired the alien for employment in the United States in violation of paragraph (1)(A).
    - b. Ut Code 34-30-1. Citizens to be given preference In employing workmen in the construction of public works by the state or any county or municipality, or by persons contracting with the state or any county or municipality, preferences shall be given citizens of the United States, or those having declared their intention of becoming citizens. In each contract for the construction of public works a provision shall be inserted to the effect that, if the provisions of this section are not complied with, the contract shall be void.

- c. Ut Code 34-30-8. Forty-hour Work Week Overtime at one and one-half regular rate. Forty hours shall constitute a working week on all works and undertakings carried on by the state, county, or municipal governments, or by any officer of the state or of any county or municipal government. Any persons, corporation, firm, contractor, agent, manager, or foreman, who shall require or contract with any person to work upon such works or undertakings longer than 40 hours in one week shall pay such employees at a rate not less than one and one-half times the regular rate at which he is employed. (Piece work rates have to be greater than or equal to minimum wage and one and one-half times minimum wage for hours worked over 40; minimum wage laws still apply.)
- d. Ut Code 34-30-9. Violation of Chapter Failure to keep or produce records -Misdemeanor. Any officer, agent or representative of the state, or of any political subdivision, district, or municipality of it who shall violate, or omit to comply with any of the provisions of this chapter, and any contractor or subcontractor, or agent or representative thereof, doing such public work, who shall neglect to keep, or cause to be kept, an accurate record of the names, occupation and actual wages paid to each laborer, workman and mechanic employed by him, in connection with this public work or who shall refuse to allow access to same at any reasonable hour to any person authorized ot inspect same under this chapter shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
- e. Ut Code 13-47-201. Verification required for new hires. (1) A private employer who employs 15 or more employees as of July 1, 2010, may not hire a new employee on or after July 1, 2010, unless the private employer: (a) is registered with the status verification system to verify the federal legal working status of any new employee; and (b) uses the status verification system to verify the federal legal working status of the new employee in accordance with the requirements of the status verification system. (2) This section does not apply to a private employer of a foreign national if the foreign national holds a visa issued in response to a petition by the private employer that is classified as H-2A or H-2B.

#### 1.03 EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING

A. Effective July 1, 2010, a state public procurement unit may not enter into a state construction contract unless the contractor has and will maintain a drug and alcohol testing policy during the period of the state construction contract that applies to the covered individuals hired by the contractor. Refer to Utah Code - Title 63G, Chapter 6, Section 604: (63G-6-604: Drug and alcohol testing required for state construction contracts). Therefore, the successful Contractor and all subcontractors working on the West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition must show that they have a mandatory drug and alcohol testing policy for their company.

#### **1.04 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION TIME**

- A. It is agreed by the parties to the contract that if the contractor shall fail to complete his work on or before the date set for substantial completion, or extension thereof granted by the owner, damage will be sustained by the owner and that it is, and will be, impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damage with the owner will sustain in the event of and by reason of such delays. It is, therefore, agreed that the contractor will pay the owner **liquidated damages** in the sum of \$1000 per calendar day, for each day the contractor shall be in default. The contractor agrees that any sums which; may be due the owner as liquidated damages, may be deducted from any monies due, or to become due, the contractor under the contract or may be collected from the contractor's surety.
  - 1. Refer to Owner's bid platform soliciation for the date of substantial completion.

#### 1.05 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. This specification was prepared under the direction of the Owner with regard to adhering to their established standards. Although the items are the Owner's preferred choice, suppliers may bid other manufacturers as proposed substitutions for the Owner's review. The use of brand names in this specification manual is not intended to limit bidding competition, but to establish a level of quality, performance and characteristics desired.
- B. <u>Deadline for Proposed Substitution Requests will be 72 hours</u> prior to Bid Date/Time. <u>Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.</u>
- C. Note that substitutions for specified/approved products/manufacturers <u>will not</u> be reviewed if submitted as a part of submittal process.
- D. Manufacturer's other than Basis of Design Manufacturers shall provide products or systems that meet or exceed Basis of Design products or systems. No change order shall be issued solely based on bid product or system not meeting Basis of Design and being rejected through submittal process.

#### 1.06 PRE-BID WALK THROUGH

- A. The Owner will be conducting a pre-bid walk through tour, to review existing conditions and accept questions for bidding purposes.
  - 1. Date of walk through: Refer to the Owner's bid platform solicitation for the date of the walk through.

#### END OF NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 00 0110**

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### **DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 00 0101 Title Page
- 00 0103 Project Directory
- 00 0104 Notice to Contractors
- 00 1060 Instructions to Bidders
- 00 0110 Table of Contents
- 00 1113 Advertisement for Bids
- 00 2213 Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
- 00 4000 AIA A101 Standard Agreement Owner & Contractor
- 00 4005 AIA A101 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds
- 00 4550 AIA A310 Bid Bond
- 00 4600 AIA A312 Payment and Performance Bond
- 00 5500 Notice to Proceed
- 00 7200 AIA A201-2017 General Conditions
- 00 7300 Supplementary General Conditions
- 00 9500 TC-721G Tax Exempt Form Sample

#### **DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 0050 Administrative Provisions
- 01 0250 Measurement and Payment
- 01 1000 Summary
- 01 2000 Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 2020 AIA G702 Application for Payment
- 01 2030 AIA G703 Continuation Sheet
- 01 2100 Allowances
- 01 2200 Unit Prices
- 01 2300 Alternates
- 01 3000 Administrative Requirements
- 01 3119 Project Meeting
- 01 3216 Construction Progress Schedule
- 01 3300 Submittals
- 01 4000 Quality Requirements
- 01 4500 Quality Control
- 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 5700 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
- 01 5713 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- 01 6000 Product Requirements
- 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 7010 AIA G704 Certificate of Substantial Completion
- 01 7020 AIA G706 Affidavit of Payment
- 01 7030 AIA G706A Affidavit of Release of Liens
- 01 7040 AIA G707 Consent of Surety to Final Payment
- 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 7800 Closeout Submittals
- 01 7801 Form of Guarantee-Warranty
- 01 7850 Closeout Procedures

#### **DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 1000 - Site Preparation

#### **DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE**

03 0000 - Site Concrete

#### **DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

26 0500 - Electrical General Provisions
26 0502 - Electrical Submittals O & M Manuals and Spare Parts
26 0507 - Electrical Connections for Equipment
26 0519 - Conductors and Cables (600V and Below)
26 0526 - Grounding
26 0529 - Supporting Devices
26 0532 - Conduit Raceway
26 0533 - Electrical Boxes and Fittings
26 0548 - Electrical Seismic Control
26 0553 - Electrical Identification

- 26 2413 Switchgear and Switchboards
- 26 2713 Service Entrance
- 26 2815 Overcurrent Protective Devices
- 26 2816 Motor and Circuit Disconnects
- 26 5600 Exterior Area Lighting

#### **DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS**

27 1500 - Telephone Data Systems

#### **DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 3111 - Fire Alarm Detection System

#### **DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK**

31 2200 - Grading

31 2300 - Excavation, Backfilling, and Compaction

#### **DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 1123 - Base Course
32 1216 - Plant Mix - Asphalt Paving (Superpave)
32 1373 - Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
32 8423 - Underground Sprinklers
32 9113 - Soil Preparation
32 9223 - Sodding

#### **DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES**

33 4100 - Storm Drainage Systems

#### **APPENDIX A - STORMTECH CONSTRUCTION GUIDE**

#### END OF SECTION 00 0110

This page intentionally left blank

# MATA® Document A701™ – 2018

### Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project: (Name, location, and detailed description)

THE OWNER: (Name, legal status, address, and other information)

THE ARCHITECT: (Name, legal status, address, and other information)

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

Init.

1

- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612<sup>™</sup>–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

1

#### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

**§ 1.1** Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

#### ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
  - .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
  - .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
  - .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
  - .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
  - .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

#### § 3.1 Distribution

Init.

1

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

**§ 3.1.4** Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

#### § 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. (Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

#### § 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

#### § 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

**§ 3.3.4** If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

#### ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

#### § 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

#### § 4.2 Bid Security

Init.

1

**§ 4.2.1** Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: *(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)* 

**§ 4.2.2** The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310<sup>TM</sup>, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning \_\_\_\_\_ days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

#### § 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below: (Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

#### § 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

**§ 4.4.3** After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

#### ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

#### § 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

#### § 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

#### § 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

#### **ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION**

#### § 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305<sup>TM</sup>, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

#### § 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### § 6.3 Submittals

**§ 6.3.1** After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

#### ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

#### § 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

#### § 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

.2

Init.

1

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

#### ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

**§ 8.1** Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101<sup>™</sup>–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3 AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
- .4 AIA Document E203<sup>™</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

.5	Drawings	

	Number	Title	Date	
6	Specifications			
	Section	Title	Date Pages	
		9		
7	Addenda:			
	Number	Date	Pages	

.8 Other Exhibits: *(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)* 

□ AIA Document E204<sup>TM</sup>-2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

Pages

8

The Sustainability Plan:

Title

Init.

1

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

Date

.9 Other documents listed below: (List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

#### **SECTION 00 1113**

#### ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

#### 1.01 BID PROPOSALS

A. Bids will be received as listed on Owner's bid platform website.

#### **1.02 OWNER**

- A. Name: Jordan School District
- B. Address: 7905 South Redwood Road, West Jordan, Utah 84088

#### 1.03 PROJECT

- A. Name: West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition
- B. Address: 8136 South 2700 West, West Jordan, Utah 84088
- C. Project Description:
  - 1. Refer to Section 01 1000 for Summary of Work.

#### 1.04 ARCHITECT

- A. Naylor Wentworth Lund Architects
- B. 723 West Pacific Ave #101, Salt Lake City, Utah 84104

#### 1.05 BID FORM

A. Bids will be submitted through Owner's bid platform website.

#### 1.06 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

- A. The successful bidder shall be required to furnish the Owner with the following:
  - 1. AIA Documents A312 Performance Bond and Payment Bond, each to the amount of 100 percent of the contract amount.

#### 1.07 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- A. Refer to Section 00 7300 Supplementary General Conditions.
- B. Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this paragraph shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days after written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.
- C. The Insurance Policy shall hold harmless the Owner and the Architect.

#### 1.08 PRE-BID WALK THROUGH

- A. The Owner will conduct a pre-bid walk through tour to review existing conditions and accept questions for bidding purposes.
  - 1. Refer to Owner's bid platform website for date of walk through.

#### 1.09 COMPLETION TIME

- A. It is agreed by the parties to the contract that if the Contractor shall fail to complete his work on or before the date set for substantial completion, or extension thereof granted by the Owner, damage will be sustained by the Owner and that it is, and will be, impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damage with the Owner will sustain in the event of and by reason of such delays. It is, therefore, agreed that the Contractor will pay the Owner liquidated damages in the sum of \$1000 per calendar day, for each day the Contractor shall be in default. The Contractor agrees that any sums which; may be due the Owner as liquidated damages, may be deducted from any monies due, or to become due, the Contractor under the contract or may be collected from the Contractor's Surety.
  - 1. Refer to Owner's bid platform website for date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Can be obtained from the Owner's bid platform website.

#### END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

#### **SECTION 00 2213**

#### SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

THE PROVISIONS CONTAINED HEREIN SHALL DELETE, MODIFY AND SUPPLEMENT THE PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, AIA DOCUMENT A701, 2018 EDITION. WHERE A PORTION OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS, THE REMAINING UNALTERED PORTIONS OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS SHALL REMAIN IN AS IS.

#### ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1 Bidder's Representations

Add New Subparagraph 2.1.5 as follows:

2.1.5 This bid has been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication or agreement as to any matter relating to this bid with any other bidder or with any competitor.

#### **ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents

Add New Sentence to Subparagraph 3.2.2 as follows:

3.2.2 After bids have been submitted, the bidder shall not assert that there was a misunderstanding concerning the quantities of work or of the nature of the Work to be done.

3.2.4 Should discrepancies or conflicts appear in the drawings or specifications which are not cleared up by the addenda, it will be assumed that the Contractor or Subcontractor has bid the project using the most expensive method shown on the drawings and as well as the most expensive material in the specifications.

3.2.5 It shall be the responsibility of each bidder to ascertain that he is in possession of a complete set of Contract Documents by comparing page numbers against indexes. Each bidder is responsible to review all Construction Documents such as drawings, specifications, addenda, etc.

#### 3.3 Substitutions

Add New Subparagraph 3.3.2.1 as follows:

3.3.2.1 Unless listed in the Project Manual as an accepted substitution in specific section, amount for substitution whether addition or deduction from Base Bid amount shall be shown on the Bid Form where indicated.

 Requests for Substitutons during the bidding period: Refer to Section 01 6000 Product Requirements

#### 3.4 Addenda

Modify Subparagraph 3.4.1 as follows:

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed, delivered, faxed, or emailed to all those who have paid a deposit for a complete set of bidding documents and to all listed plan rooms.Omit Subparagraph 3.4.3 in its entirety.

#### **ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES**

- 4.1 Preparation of Bids
  - Modify Subparagraph 4.1.1 as follows:

4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on forms identical to the forms included with the bidding documents. Only one copy of the bid is to be submitted.

Add New Subparagraph 4.1.8 as follows:

4.1.8 Beginning January 1, 1996, the State of Utah provided an exemption from sales tax for construction materials purchased for public education. The exemption applies to all construction materials purchased by or on behalf of institutions of the public education system, provided the construction materials are clearly identified and installed or converted to real property which is owned by the public education institution. It is the intent of the Jordan School District to take advantage of the tax exemption on all construction material used in the Project. The School District can take advantage of this exemption by structuring its agreements with its Contractor and Suppliers so that title to construction material passes from the supplier to the School District or the Contractor (on behalf of the School District) upon delivery to the construction site after January 1, 1996.

- 4.2 Bid Security
  - Add New Subparagraph 4.2.4 as follows:

4.2.4 Each bid shall be accompanied by a Certified or Cashier's Check or Bid Bond (AIA Document A310) for five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid, made payable to the order of Board of Education, Jordan School District. The check or bond shall be in the form shown in the specifications and to be given as a guarantee that the bidder will enter into the contract if awarded to him and will be declared forfeited if the successful bidder refuses to enter into said contract after being requested to do so by the said board within a period of sixty (60) days.

#### 4.3 Submission of Bids

Add new Subparagraph 4.3.5 as follows:

4.3.5 All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all Authorities Having Jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Contract throughout.

#### 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

Modify Subparagraph 4.4.1 as follows:

4.4.1 No bidder may withdraw a bid within 60 days after the actual date of the opening thereof. Should there be reasons why the Contract cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Owner and the bidder.

#### **ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

5.2 Rejection of Bids

Add new Subparagraph 5.2.2 as follows:

5.2.2 The General Contractor may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the Work and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of such bidder, fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the agreement and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

#### 5.3 Acceptance of Bids (Award)

Substitute the words "minor defects" for the word "irregularities" in Subparagraph 5.3.1. Modify Subparagraph 5.3.2 as follows:

5.3.2 The owner shall have the right to accept alternates in the sequence listed and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the base bid and the alternates accepted.

#### ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 Bond Requirements

Modify Subparagraph 7.1.1 as follows:

7.1.1 Prior to execution of the Contract, the bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payments of all obligations arising there under in such form and amount as the Owner may prescribe.

7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

Modify Subparagraph 7.2.1 as follows:

7.2.1 The party to whom the Contract is awarded will be required to execute the agreement within ten (10) calendar days from the date when Notice of Award is delivered to the bidder. The Notice of Award shall be accompanied by the necessary agreement and bond forms.

#### ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Modify existing Paragraph as follows:

Contractors shall be aware that the agreement for the work shall be written as a change order to the General Contractor's contract and they will be bound to their requirements for schedule, payments, etc.

#### END OF SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

This page intentionally left blank

## $\mathbf{W}AIA^{\circ}$ Document A101<sup> $\mathrm{M}$ </sup> – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_ (*In words, indicate day, month and year.*)

BETWEEN the Owner: (*Name, legal status, address and other information*)

and the Contractor: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project: (*Name, location and detailed description*)

The Architect: (*Name, legal status, address and other information*)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101<sup>™</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.

AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

Init.

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

#### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

#### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be: (*Check one of the following boxes.*)

The date of this Agreement.

A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

Established as follows:

(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

□ Not later than

( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

AlA Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.



§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date	
any, shall be assessed as set forth in Sect ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM	Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 4.5. r the Contract Sum in current funds for the Co (\$), subject to additions and deductions	ontractor's performance of the
<pre>§ 4.2 Alternates § 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the</pre>	Contract Sum:	
Item	Price	
execution of this Agreement. Upon accept	blow, the following alternates may be accepted ptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification t ditions that must be met for the Owner to acce	to this Agreement.
Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
<b>§ 4.3</b> Allowances, if any, included in the <i>(Identify each allowance.)</i>	Contract Sum:	
Item	Price	
<b>§ 4.4</b> Unit prices, if any: ( <i>Identify the item and state the unit price</i>	e and quantity limitations, if any, to which the	unit price will be applicable.)
Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any: (Insert terms and conditions for liquidate	ed damages, if any.)	

Init.

1

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

#### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- 1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- 4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

#### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

#### § 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

#### § 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

#### § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. (*Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.*)

## \_\_\_\_\_ %\_\_\_\_

#### ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

#### § 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows: *(Check the appropriate box.)* 

Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
 Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
 Other (*Specify*)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: (Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

#### ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 8.2** The Owner's representative:

Init.

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

**§ 8.3** The Contractor's representative: (*Name, address, email address, and other information*)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

#### § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>– 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>™</sup>–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203<sup>™</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

#### ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- AIA Document E203<sup>™</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5	Drawings			
	Number	Title	Date	
.6	Specifications Section	Title	Date	Pages
.7	Addenda, if any: Number	Date	Pages	
		relating to bidding or proposal req bidding or proposal requirements		
.8	Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that	apply and include appropriate inf	formation identifying the ex	chibit where required.)
		204 <sup>TM</sup> –2017, Sustainable Projects attended of the E204-2017 incorporated $E$		below:
.8	Documents unless the Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that do AIA Document E2	e bidding or proposal requirements apply and include appropriate inf 204 <sup>™</sup> –2017, Sustainable Projects	s are also enumerated in the formation identifying the execution the the execution identifying the execution identifying the execution indicated as	is Article 9. Chibit where rea

AlA Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

	The	Susta	ina	bilit	y l	Plan:
--	-----	-------	-----	-------	-----	-------

.9

Init.

1

Title	Date	Pages	
Supplementary and other Condition Document	ons of the Contract: Title	Date	Pages

Other documents, if any, listed below: (List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)	CONTRACTOR (Signature)
(Printed name and title)	(Printed name and title)

# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2017 Exhibit A

### Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_ (*In words, indicate day, month and year.*)

for the following **PROJECT**: (*Name and location or address*)

THE OWNER: (*Name, legal status and address*)

THE CONTRACTOR: (*Name, legal status and address*)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

#### ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

#### § A.2.1 General

Init.

1

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

#### § A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

#### § A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

**§** A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201<sup>™</sup>–2017 contains additional insurance provisions. property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Cause of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows: (Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

#### § A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

#### § A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance, to reimburse the
Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a
covered cause of loss.

§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

□ § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

□ § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

□ § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

#### § A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below. (Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

S A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. (*Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.*)

§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

### ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS § A.3.1 General

**§** A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or selfinsured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

**§** A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

#### § A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

#### § A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_) each occurrence, \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_) general aggregate, and \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to, or destruction of, tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

**§** A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

**§** A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_) each accident, \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_) each employee, and \_\_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

**§** A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_\_( \$\_\_\_) per claim and \_\_\_\_\_\_( \$\_\_\_) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_ ) per claim and \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_ ) in the aggregate.

**§** A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_ ) per claim and \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$\_\_\_ ) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ ) per claim and \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ ) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than\_\_\_\_\_( \$\_\_) per claim and\_\_\_\_\_( \$\_\_) in the aggregate.

#### § A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

**§** A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

S A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below.

(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_) per claim and \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

□ § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than \_\_\_\_\_( \$\_\_\_) per claim and \_\_\_\_\_( \$\_\_\_) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

- § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
- **§** A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

#### § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

6

Coverage

Limits

#### § A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Penal Sum (\$0.00)

туре
Payment Bond
Performance Bond

т. ....

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312<sup>TM</sup>, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312<sup>TM</sup>, current as of the date of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

# 

### Bid Bond

#### CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

#### SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER: (*Name, legal status and address*)

BOND AMOUNT:

**PROJECT**: (*Name, location or address, and Project number, if any*)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of		
	(Contractor as Principal)	(Seal)
(Witness)		
	(Title)	
	(Surety)	(Seal)
(Witness)		
	(Title)	

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AlA Document A310<sup>™</sup> – 2010 (rev. 10/2010). Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

# ${}^{\textcircled{\sc M}}AIA^{\circ}$ Document A312<sup>TM</sup> – 2010

### Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR: (*Name, legal status and address*)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT Date:

Amount:

Description: (*Name and location*)

BOND Date: (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond:  $\Box$  None

□ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY ) Company:

(Corporate Seal)

 Signature:
 Signature:

 Name
 Name

 and Title:
 and Title:

 (Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY – Name, address and telephone) AGENT or BROKER: OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE: (Architect, Engineer or other party:)

1

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

**§ 6** If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

Init.

I

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

**§ 10** The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**§ 12** No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

**§ 13** Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

**§ 14** When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**§ 15** Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### § 16 Definitions

Init.

1

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

**§ 16.3 Construction Contract**. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

**§ 17** If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPALSURETYCompany:(Corporate Seal)Company:Company:

Signature:	Signature:	
Name and Title:	Name and Title:	
Address	Address	

4



for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address)

THE OWNER: (*Name, legal status and address*)

THE ARCHITECT: (Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503<sup>™</sup>, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX (Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16. 6.2.1. 12.1 Accident Prevention 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 **Additional Inspections and Testing** 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6 **Administration of the Contract** 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ARCHITECT 4 Architect, Definition of 4.1.1 Architect, Extent of Authority 2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses 2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4 Architect's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Architect's Approvals 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7 Architect's Authority to Reject Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Architect's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2. 15.2 Architect's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Architect's Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2 Architect's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Architect's Project Representative 4.2.10 Architect's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2 Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3 Architect's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Architect's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees 3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1, 6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for **Portions of the Work** 5.2 **Basic Definitions** 1.1 **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1 **Binding Dispute Resolution** 8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1 Bonds, Lien 7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Bonds, Performance, and Payment** 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5 **Building Information Models Use and Reliance** 1.8 **Building Permit** 3.7.1 Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.4.4

AlA Document A201\* – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2 Change Orders. Definition of 7.2.1 **CHANGES IN THE WORK** 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 Claims, Notice of 1.6.2, 15.1.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1**Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up** 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5** Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 **Communications** 3.9.1, 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2 **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND** 9 Completion, Substantial 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2 Compliance with Laws 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1. 6.1.1. 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

**Consolidation or Joinder** 15.4.4 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4, 6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts** 5.4, 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.4 **Contract**, Definition of 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14 **Contract Administration** 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1 CONTRACTOR 3 Contractor, Definition of 3.1.6.1.2 **Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules** 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 Contractor's Employees 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

AIA Document A201\* – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 2.2.2, 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2 Cost. Definition of 7.3.4 Costs 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14 **Cutting and Patching** 3.14, 6.2.5 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Damages for Delay 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time 3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 **Digital Data Use and Transmission** 1.7 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 **Documents and Samples at the Site** 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2 Emergencies **10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5** Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, or Materials 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4 Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5 Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1

AIA Document A201° – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

**Governing Law** 13.1 Guarantees (See Warranty) **Hazardous Materials and Substances** 10.2.4. 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4. 14.1.4. 15.1.4 **Initial Decision** 15.2 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 **Injury or Damage to Person or Property 10.2.8**, 10.4 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4 Instructions to Bidders 1.1.1 Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2 Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration 11.1.4, 11.2.3 **Insurance, Contractor's Liability** 11.1 Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2. 14.4.2 **Insurance, Owner's Liability** 11.2 **Insurance, Property** 10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5 Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2 **INSURANCE AND BONDS** 11 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1 Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of 115 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13 Interest 13.5 Interpretation 1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5. 13.3.1 Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, 10.3 Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1 **Minor Changes in the Work** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2 **Mutual Responsibility** 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

#### Notice

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance 11.1.4. 11.2.3 Notice of Claims 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.4.1, 13.4.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1 **OWNER** 2 Owner, Definition of 2.1.1 **Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements 2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **Owner, Information and Services Required of the** 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 **Owner's Insurance** 11.2 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work** 2.5, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Clean Up** 6.3 **Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts** 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.4 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 14.3 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2, 14.4 **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service** 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

**Partial Occupancy or Use** 9.6.6, 9.9 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 **Payment, Applications for** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 **Payment, Certificates for** 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 **Payments**, **Progress** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4 **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION** 9 Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1 **Performance Bond and Payment Bond** 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2 **Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** 3.11. 3.12. 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 **Progress Payments** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4 Project, Definition of 1.1.4 **Project Representatives** 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5, 11.2 **Proposal Requirements** 1.1.1 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10 **Regulations and Laws** 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Rejection of Work 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.3.1.9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor** 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12 **Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights** 3.17 Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1 Safety of Persons and Property 10.2, 10.4 **Safety Precautions and Programs** 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11 **Schedule of Values** 9.2, 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Separate Contractors, Definition of 6.1.1 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11. 3.12. 4.2.7 Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Site Visits, Architect's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6 **Specifications** 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Statute of Limitations 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1 **SUBCONTRACTORS** 5 Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 Subcontractual Relations 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 **Submittals** 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.3 Substances, Hazardous 10.3 **Substantial Completion** 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3. 5.2.4 Substitution of Architect 2.3.3 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2 Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent **3.9**, 10.2.6 **Supervision and Construction Procedures** 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

AIA Document A201<sup>®</sup> – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

Surveys 1.1.7, 2.3.4 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1.14 Taxes 3.6. 3.8.2.1. 7.3.4.4 **Termination by the Contractor** 14.1, 15.1.7 **Termination by the Owner for Cause** 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7 **Termination by the Owner for Convenience** 14.4 Termination of the Architect 2.3.3 Termination of the Contractor Employment 14.2.2

## TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

**Tests and Inspections** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4 TIME** 

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 Time Limits 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4 Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 **Uncovering of Work** 12.1 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2, 9.1.2 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of **9.2**, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.3.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5. 13.3.2. 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Waiver of Liens 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.3 Warranty 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2 Weather Delays 8.3, 15.1.6.2 Work, Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

8

#### ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

#### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining

9

provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

#### § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

#### § 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Subsubcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

#### § 1.6 Notice

**§ 1.6.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

**§ 1.6.2** Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

#### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

#### § 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202<sup>TM</sup>–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building

information model, and each of their agents and employees.

#### ARTICLE 2 OWNER

#### § 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

#### § 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 2.2.3** After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

#### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the

site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

#### § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

#### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

#### § 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's

capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

#### § 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

#### § 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes

remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

#### § 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

#### § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

#### § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

#### § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

#### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

#### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

#### § 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certifications, and approval when submitted to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the

time and in the form specified by the Architect.

#### § 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

#### § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

#### § 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

17

#### ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

#### § 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under

Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

**§ 4.2.8** The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

#### ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

#### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

#### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the

19

Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

#### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

#### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

#### ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate

20

Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

#### § 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

**§ 6.2.3** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

**§ 6.2.4** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

#### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

#### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 Change Orders

Init.

1

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

#### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

22

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall not proceed to the Architect and shall not proceed to a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

#### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

#### § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

#### § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

#### § 9.1 Contract Sum

Init.

1

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable

by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.1.2** If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

#### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's substantiate.

#### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The

24

foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the <u>Contract Sum</u>.

#### § 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

#### § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

**§ 9.6.5** The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

**§ 9.6.6** A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

#### § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

Init.

**§ 9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not

constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

#### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

#### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

**§ 10.2.3** The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 10.2.6** The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

1

#### § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

**§ 10.3.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

**§ 10.3.2** Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

**§ 10.3.3** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

**§ 10.3.4** The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### § 10.4 Emergencies

Init.

1

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

#### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### § 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the

endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

#### § 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Subsubcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

#### § 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and subsubcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

#### § 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

#### §11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

**§** 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

#### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2 Correction of Work

#### § 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the

Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

**§ 12.2.2** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

**§ 12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**§ 12.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.5** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

#### § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

#### **ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

#### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**§ 13.2.2** The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

#### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

**§ 13.3.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

**§ 13.3.2** No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

#### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

**§** 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

**§ 13.4.2** If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

**§ 13.4.3** If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

**§ 13.4.4** Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

**§ 13.4.5** If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

#### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

33

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

**§ 14.1.2** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

**§ 14.1.3** If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

**§ 14.1.4** If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.2.2** When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

**§ 14.2.4** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

34

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

#### § 15.1 Claims

#### § 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

#### § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

Init.

1

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section

35

15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

**§ 15.1.6.2** If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

#### § 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

**§ 15.2.3** In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

36

**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

#### § 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

**§** 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

**§** 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

**§** 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly

37

Init.

1

consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

38

#### **SECTION 00 7300**

#### SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTS MODIFY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, AIA DOCUMENT A201, 2017 EDITION. WHERE A PORTION OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, THE REMAINING UNALTERED PORTIONS OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL REMAIN IN AS IS.

#### **ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### 1.1 Basic Definitions

Add to Subparagraph 1.1.4 - The Project as follows:

1.1.4 The project is more completely defined under Section 01 1000, Summary of the Work.

1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

Add to Subparagraph 1.2.1 as follows:

1.2.1 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

- 1) The Agreement.
- 2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
- 3) The Supplementary Conditions.
- 4) The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- 5) Drawings and Specifications.

In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

The Contractor shall not 'scale' the Contract Document drawings to define dimensions or locations of building walls, columns, etc. Review dimensioned drawings to define required locations, if not indicated, coordinate and review with the Architect prior to continuing construction.

#### Add new Subparagraph 1.2.4 as follows:

1.2.4 The omission of minor details of construction, installation, material or other essential items of usual or standard construction from the drawings or specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing the same in place complete. Such omission shall not entitle this Contractor to make claims for extras on material or labor.

#### **ARTICLE 2 OWNER**

2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5. and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Architect will furnish to the General Contractor a complete set of electronic format construction documents (drawings and specifications) for the project. It will then be the General Contractors responsibility to distribute said documents, either electronic or hard copy to his Subcontractors that will be necessary for the execution of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

3.6 Taxes

Delete Subparagraph 3.6.1 and substitute the following:

Beginning January 1, 1996, the State of Utah provided an exemption from 3.6.1 sales tax for construction materials purchased for public education. The exemption applies to all construction materials purchased by or on behalf of institutions of the public education system, provided the construction materials are clearly identified and installed or converted to real property which is owned by the public education institution. It is the intent of the Owner to take advantage of the tax exemption on all construction material used in the West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition. The Owner can take advantage of this exemption by structuring its agreements with its Contractor and suppliers so that title to construction material passes from the supplier to the Owner or the Contractor (on behalf of the Owner) upon delivery to the construction site after January 1, 1996. Tax exempt form TC-721 must be used by the vendors when purchasing construction materials. The Owner will provide a Form TC-721, signed by the Owner Director of Purchasing, or designee, authorizing the exemption of sales tax on material purchases for the Contractor's use in purchasing materials. Refer to State Tax Commission, Publication 35, Rev. 6/96 or Tax Bulletin 16-96.

3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

Delete Subparagraph 3.7.1 and substitute the following:

3.7.1 The Contractor shall secure and the Owner shall pay for any permits, fees and inspections required by work included in this Contract. All licensing shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.

Modify Subparagraph 3.7.4 as follows:

3.7.4 Three (3) days in lieu of twenty-one (21) days.

Modify Subparagraph 3.7.5 as follows:

3.7.5 Amend the first sentence in this subparagraph to read, "If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, wetlands or hazardous waste deposits not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect."

#### 3.8 Allowances

Modify Subparagraph 3.8.2.1 as follows:

.1 Allowances shall cover the total cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the site, labor, installation costs, overhead and profit, other expenses contemplated, and all required taxes (if any) less applicable trade discounts.

Omit Subparagraph 3.8.2.2.

No changes to Subparagraph 3.8.2.3.

Add Subparagraph 3.8.2.4 as follows:

.4 At closeout of contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

#### 3.10 Contractor's Construction Schedules

Modify Subparagraph 3.9.1 as follows:

3.10.1 In the first sentence change the word "promptly" to "within seven days of Owner/Architect acceptance of Subcontractor List".

Add new Subparagraph 3.9.1.1 as follows:

.1 The Contractor shall show this information in the form of either C.P.M. or bar graph.

Modify Subparagraph 3.9.2 as follows:

3.10.2 In the first sentence change the word "promptly" to "within seven (7) days of Owner/Architect acceptance of Subcontractor List".

3.10.2 Substitute the words, "Architect's Review," for "Architect's Approval," in this paragraph.

3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

Add new Subparagraph 3.11.1 as follows:

3.11.1 The Contractor shall also be responsible for providing a work table and dedicated set of documents with addenda, change orders, etc. for use only by the special inspector.

3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

Modify Subparagraph 3.12.8 as follows:

3.12.8 Substitute the words, "Architect's Review," for "Architect's Approval," in this paragraph.

#### **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

4.2 Administration of the Contract

Modify Subparagraph 4.2.7 as follows:

4.2.7 Omit the words, "and approve" and add "and review" in the first sentence in this subparagraph.

4.2.7 Amend the last sentence in this subparagraph to read, "The Architect's review of a specific item shall not indicate approval of the item or the assembly of which the item is a component."

#### **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**

5.2 Award of Subcontracts and other Contracts for Portions of the Work

Revise Subparagraph 5.2.1 as follows:

5.2.1 No later than twenty-four (24) hours after the date of commencement, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner, through the Architect, the names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers for each of the products identified in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. Coordinate with with Section 9.2. Modify Subparagraph 5.2.4 as follows:

5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected without written notification and acceptance of the Owner and Architect.

#### **ARTICLE 6**

#### CONSTRUCTION BY THE OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS No modifications.

#### **ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

7.3 Construction Change Directives

Add new Subparagraph 7.3.7.6 as follows:

7.3.7.6 Refer to Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures, for allowed profit and overhead.

#### ARTICLE 8 TIME

8.2 Progress and Completion

Add new Subparagraph 8.2.4 as follows:

8.2.4 Substantial completion of the Work shall be achieved as stipulated on Owner's bid plateform and in Owner/Contractor Agreement..

#### **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

9.3 Applications for Payment

Add the following sentence to Subparagraph 9.3.1:

9.3.1 The form of Application for Payment shall be notarized AIA Documents G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and G703 Continuation Sheet.

Add new Subparagraph 9.3.1.3 as follows:

9.3.1.3 Until the Work is one hundred percent (100%) complete, the Owner shall pay ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.6 Progress Payments

Modify Subparagraph 9.6.1 to read as follows:

9.6.1 Notice of extended payment provision. Application and certification for payment received by the fifth day of the month shall be reviewed and accepted or rejected by the tenth day of the month.

This Contract shall allow the Owner to make payment within thirty (30) days after acceptance of billings.

Delete Subparagraph 9.6.7 and substitute the following:

9.6.7 Upon the written request of the Contractor, made within ten days after the execution of the Contract. An escrow account shall be established in a financial institution chosen by the Contractor and approved by the Owner.

Add new Subparagraphs 9.6.8 through 9.6.12 as follows:

9.6.8 The escrow agreement shall provide that the financial institution will act as escrow agent, will pay interest on funds deposited in such account in accordance with the provisions of the escrow agreement and will disburse funds from the account upon the direction of the Owner as set forth below. Compensation to the escrow agent for establishing and maintaining the escrow account shall be paid from interest accrued in the escrow account.

9.6.9 As each progress payment is made, the retainage with respect to that payment shall be deposited by the Owner in the escrow account.

9.6.10 The interest earned on funds in the account shall accrue for the benefit of the Contractor until the completion date named in the Construction Contract or the expiration of any authorized extension of such date. Interest earned after such date shall accrue for the benefit of the Owner. Cost of compensation to the escrow agent paid out of interest earned shall be borne by the Contractor.

9.6.11 When the Contractor has fulfilled all of the requirements of the Contract providing for the reduction of retained funds, the escrow agent shall release to the Contractor one-half of the accrued funds but none of the interest thereon. When the Work has been fully completed in a satisfactory manner and the Architect has issued a final Certificate for Payment, the escrow agent shall pay to the Contractor the full amount of funds remaining in the account, including net balance of the interest paid to the account, less any interest that may have accrued for the benefit of the Owner, which thereupon shall be paid to the Owner.

9.6.12 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the escrow agent shall make payment to the Contractor as provided in Subparagraph 9.10.3.

9.8 Substantial Completion

Add the following sentence to Subparagraph 9.8.5:

9.8.5 The payment shall be sufficient to increase the total payments to 100 percent of the Contract Sum, less such amounts the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work and unsettled claims.

#### ADD NEW PARAGRAPH 9.11 AS FOLLOWS:

#### 9.11 Liquidated Damages

9.11.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as **liquidated damages** for each calendar day of delay until the Work is substantially complete: **\$1000.** 

a. 9.11.2 Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within the time agreed upon in the Contract Documents, or within such additional time as may have been allowed by extension, there shall be deducted from any moneys due or that may become due the Contractor the sum as stated in paragraph 9.11.1. Such sum is fixed and agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor as liquidated damages due the Owner by reason of inconvenience and added costs of administration, engineering, and supervision resulting from the Contractor's default, and not as a penalty.

9.11.2 Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within the time agreed upon in the Contract Documents, or within such additional time as may have been allowed by extension, there shall be deducted from any moneys due or that may become due the Contractor the sum as stated in paragraph 9.11.1. Such sum is fixed and agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor as liquidated damages due the Owner by reason of inconvenience and added costs of administration, engineering, and supervision resulting from the Contractor's default, and not as a penalty.

9.11.3 Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the Work or any part of the Work after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the Owner of any of his rights under the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 10

#### **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

No modifications.

#### **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **INSURANCE AND BONDS (VERIFY AMOUNTS FOR EACH PROJECT WITH OWNER)**

In addition to the insurance required under Article 11, the Contractor shall effect and maintain the following insurance:

COVERAGE	HAZARDS	LIMITS OF LIABILITY
Liability	Other than auto	\$1,000,000 each
		occurrence
		\$1,000,000 aggregate
Property Damage	Other than auto	\$1,000,000 aggregate
Bodily Injury	Automobile	\$1,000,000 each person
		\$1,000,000 aggregate
Property Damage	Automobile	\$500,000 each occurrence
		\$1,000,000 annual
		aggregate

The above policy shall name the Owner and the Architect as additional insured. Reference is made to Paragraph 3.18, Indemnification, of AIA Document A201.

Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates of insurance complying with all requirements. The certificates shall be signed by a person authorized to bind coverage on the insurer's behalf. Coverage on a claims-made basis will not be acceptable.

#### 11.3 Property Insurance

Delete Subparagraph 11.3.1.4 and substitute the following:

11.3.1.4 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit.

11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

Delete Subparagraph 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment obligations arising there under. Costs of bonds shall be included in the Contractor's bid. The amount of each bond shall be equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum.

11.4.1.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date the Agreement is entered into.

11.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

#### ARTICLE 12

#### UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

No modifications.

#### **ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### 13.5 Tests and Inspections

#### Modify Subparagraph 13.5.1 as follows:

13.5.1 Substitute the words, "review or reviews," wherever the words, "approve, approval, or approvals," occur in this paragraph.

#### ADD NEW PARAGRAPH 13.8 AS FOLLOWS:

#### 13.8 Equal Opportunity

13.8.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex or national origin.

#### ADD NEW PARAGRAPH 13.9 AS FOLLOWS:

#### 13.9 Compliance with Labor Laws

13.9.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to labor on Public Works in the State of Utah, including *U.S. Code Title 8 USC Sec.1324a, Utah Code Title 34 Chapter 30 ant Title 13 Chapter 47*:

13.9.2 The following references are included herein so that the Contractor shall be aware of specific requirements of these sections. Other Law sections are not shown herein, but this in no way relieves the Contractor of His obligation to comply with all Federal, State, and Local Labor Laws. .1 **U.S. Code Title 8 USC Sec. 1324a Unlawful Employment** (1)(A) It is unlawful for a person or other entity - to hire, or to recruit or refer for a fee, for employment in the United States an alien knowing the alien in an unauthorized alien. (2) **Continuing Employment** - It is unlawful for a person or other entity, after hiring an alien for employment in accordance with paragraph (1) to continue to employ the alien in the United States knowing the alien in (or has become) an unauthorized alien with respect to such employment. (4) **Use of labor through contract** - For purposes of this section, a person or other entity who uses a contract, subcontract, or exchange, entered into, renegotiated, or extended after November 6, 1986, to obtain the labor of an alien in the United States knowing that the alien is an unauthorized alien (as defined in subsection (h)(3) in this section) with respect to performing such labor, shall be considered to have hired the alien for employment in the United States in violation of paragraph (1)(A).

.2 **Ut Code 34-30-1. Citizens to be given preference** - In employing workmen in the construction of public works by the state or any county or municipality, or by persons contracting with the state or any county or municipality, preference shall be give to citizens of the United States, or those having declared their intention of becoming citizens. In each contract for the construction of public works a provision shall be inserted to the effect that, if the provisions of this section are not complied with, the contract shall be void.

.3 **Ut Code 34-30-8. Forty-hour work week** - Forty hours shall constitute a working week on all works and undertakings carried on by the state, county, or municipal governments, or by any officer of the state or of any county or municipal government. Any persons, corporation, firm, contractor, agent, manager, or foreman, who shall require contract with any person to work upon such works or undertakings longer than 40 hours in one week shall pay such employees at at rate not less than one and one-half times the regular rate at which he is employed. (Piece work rates have to by greater than or equal to minimum wage and one and one-half times minimum wage for hours worked over 40; Minimum wage and overtime laws still apply).

.4 **Ut Code 34-30-9. Violation of chapter** - Any officer, agent, or representative if the state or of any political subdivision, district or municipality of it who shall violate, or omit to comply with any of the provisions of this chapter, and any contractor or subcontractor, or agent or representative thereof, doing such public work, who shall neglect to keep, or cause to be kept, an accurate record of the names, occupation and actual wages paid to each laborer, workman and mechanic employed by him, in connection with this public work or who shall refuse to allow access to same at any reasonable hour to any person authorized to inspect same under this chapter shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

.5 **Ut Code 13-47-201. Verification required for new hires** - (1) A private employer who employs 15 or more employees as of July 1, 2010, may not hire a new employee on or after July 1, 2010, unless the private employer: (a) is registered with a status verification system to verify the federal legal working status of any new employee; and (b) uses the status verification system to verify the federal legal working status of the new employee in accordance with the requirements of the status verification system. (2) This section does not apply to a private employer of a foreign national if the foreign national holds a visa issued in response to a petition by the private employer that is classified as H-2A or H-2B.

#### **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

#### 15.1 Claims

Add this sentence to the end of Subparagraph 15.1.1:

15.1.1 A claim must contain the following explicit language in order to be recognized as a "Claim": "THIS IS A CLAIM AS DEFINED BY CLAUSE 15.1.1 OF AIA DOCUMENT A201."

Modify Subparagraph 15.1.2 as follows:

15.1.2 Substitute 10 days for 21 days, where the latter occurs in this subparagraph.

#### ADD NEW PARAGRAPH 15.5 AS FOLLOWS:

#### 15.5 Time Limits on Claims

15.5.1 For time limits on claims, refer to Section 13.7.

#### END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS



### Utah State Tax Commission Exemption Certificate for Governments & Schools

(Sales, Use, Tourism and Motor Vehicle Rental Tax)

Name of institution claiming exemption (purchaser)	Telephone Number	
Street Address	City	State ZIP Code
Authorized Signature	Name (please print)	Title
Name of Seller or Supplier:		Date

#### The person signing this certificate MUST check the applicable box showing the basis for which the exemption is being claimed.

Email questions to taxmaster@utah.gov. You may also write or visit the Tax Commission at 210 N 1950 W, Salt Lake City, UT 84134, or call 801-297-2200 or toll free 1-800-662-4335.

#### **DO NOT SEND THIS CERTIFICATE TO THE TAX COMMISSION** Keep it with your records in case of an audit.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT OR NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBE I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased are to be paid directly with funds from the entity noted on this form and will be used in the exercise of essential governmental or tribal functions. NOTE: Includes sales of tangible personal property to federally chartered credit unions. "Directly" does not include per diem, entity advances, or government reimbursements for employee credit card purchases.

#### CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PURCHASED FOR SCHOOLS OR PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICTS

I certify the construction materials purchased are on behalf of a public elementary or secondary school, or public transit district. I further certify the purchased construction materials will be installed or converted into real property owned by the school or public transit district.

Name of school or public transit district:

#### Name of project:

#### FOREIGN DIPLOMAT

I certify the purchases are authorized by a diplomatic tax exemption card issued by the United States. Foreign diplomat number:

#### UTAH LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND PUBLIC ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS

#### Sales Tax License No. \_\_\_\_

I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased are to be paid directly with funds from the entity noted on this form and will be used in the exercise of that entity's essential functions. For construction materials, if the purchaser is a Utah local government, these construction materials will be installed or converted into real property by employees of this government entity.

TC-721G

Rev. 3/16

**CAUTION:** This exemption does not apply to government or educational entities of other states and is not valid for lodging-related purchases.

#### UTAH STATE GOVERNMENT

#### Sales Tax License No.

I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased are to be paid directly with funds from the entity noted on this form and will be used in the exercise of its essential functions. For construction materials, they will be installed or converted into real property by employees of this government entity.

**CAUTION:** This exemption does not apply to other states and is not valid for lodging-related purchases.

#### HEBER VALLEY HISTORIC RAILROAD

I certify these purchases and sales are by the Heber Valley Historic Railroad Authority or its operators and are related to the operation and maintenance of the Heber Valley Historic Railroad.

To be valid this certificate must be filled in completely, including a check mark in the proper box.

#### A sales tax license number is required only where indicated.

Please sign, date and, if applicable, include your license or exemption number.

NOTE TO SELLER: Keep this certificate on file since it must be available for audit review.

NOTE TO PURCHASER: Keep a copy of this certificate for your records. You must notify the seller of cancellation, modification, or limitation of the exemption you have claimed.

If you need an accommodation under the Americans with Disabilities Act, email **taxada@utah.gov**, or call 801-297-3811 or TDD 801-297-2020. Please allow three working days for a response.

This page left intentionally blank.

#### **SECTION 01 0050**

#### ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. This section includes reference standards, preconstruction conference, work schedule, contractor use of premises, Owner occupancy, Owner furnished services, coordination and field engineering.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 3300 Submittals.
- B. Section 01 4500 Quality Control.
- C. Section 01 5700 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- D. Section 01 7850 Closeout Procedures.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Bid date, or date of Owner-Contractor Agreement when there are no bids, except when a specific date is specified.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by individual specifications section. Maintain copy at jobsite during progress of the specific work.
- D. Schedule of reference standards:

AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001

ACI - American Concrete Institute Box 19150 Redford Station Detroit, MI 48219 AGC - Associated General Contractors of America 1957 E Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20006

AI - Asphalt Institute Asphalt Institute Building College Park, MD 20740

AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute 1000 16th Street, N.W. Washington DC 20036

ANSI - American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway

New York, NY 10018

ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials 100 Barr Harbor Drive Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

CLEMFI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 1101 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20036

CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60195

FS - Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) Washington Navy Yard, Bldg. 197 Washington, DC 20407

UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062

#### 1.04 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Before commencement of the Work, a preconstruction conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and place. Attendees will include:
  - 1. Contractor, their superintendent and subcontractors as appropriate.
  - 2. Engineer and Resident Project Representative.
  - 3. Representatives of Owner.
  - 4. Representatives of affected utility companies as appropriate.
  - 5. Governmental representatives as appropriate.
  - 6. Others as requested by the Contractor, Engineer or Owner.
- B. The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The meeting agenda will be provided by the Engineer.

#### 1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Provide and coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

#### 1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours prior to commencing any work.
- B. Limit use of premises for work and for construction operations; limit construction operations to areas within the construction limits or easement or developer property.
- C. Limit access to site from public roads or other construction easements as shown.
- D. Coordinate use of premises with the Owner.

#### 1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner will occupy premises during entire period of construction, for the conduct of his normal operations. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate the Owner's operations.

#### 1.08 WORK BY OTHERS

A. If the Owner intends to contract with others for other Work at or adjacent to the Site, it will be described in Article SC-8.02 of Section 00 8000 - Supplementary Conditions. Coordinate with any others at the site to minimize conflict and to facility the Owner's operations.

#### 1.09 OWNER FURNISHED SERVICES

- A. Services furnished and paid for by Owner:
  - 1. Owner will Contract with a third party testing agency and pay for testing services.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Obtain and pay for construction water.
  - 2. Obtain and pay for all required permits.
  - 3. Schedule testing services with Owner paid testing agency.
  - 4. Perform and pay for survey.
  - 5. Conduct weekly onsite construction meeting with Owner and Engineer.

#### 1.10 ALLOWANCES

A. General Allowance - Bidders shall include a \$75,000 allowance in their BASE BID to cover unforeseen conditions. Allowance money may be used for unforeseen conditions. Any remainder allowance upon completion of the Contract, will be returned to the District by processing a Deductive Change Order.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of the various sections of specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Coordinate with the Owner regarding construction schedule and progress such that they may record survey data for on new construction such as waterlines, valves, sewer lines, manholes, and appurtenances prior to permanently backfilling or concealing work.

#### 1.12 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Verify locations of all existing underground utilities and facilities and other items affecting the work and coordinate work with the owner of those utilities and other facilities. Call Blue Stakes Location Service at least 48 hours before digging.
- B. Provide field engineering services as required to establish grades, lines, and levels from construction stakes in order to complete the work in accordance with these drawings and specifications.
- C. The locations of existing underground utilities depicted on the drawings are shown in an approximate way only. Determine the exact location of all existing utilities, whether or not shown on the drawings, before commencing work. Contractor agrees to be fully responsible for any and all damages which might be occasioned by his failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all underground utilities. If damaged or removed, the existing utility shall be restored or replaced by Contractor in as nearly the original condition and location as is reasonably possible.
- D. Locate and protect survey reference lines, benchmarks and monuments provided by the Owner for the control of the work.

E. If survey control lines and monuments are destroyed or altered as a consequence of construction, the Owner will replace, at a cost to the contractor.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 0050

#### **SECTION 01 0250**

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Schedule of Values.
- B. Application for Payment.
- C. Lump Sum Items.

#### 1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. In accordance with the General Conditions, submit schedule of values for items of work in project within 15 days of date of Contract for review and approval.

#### **1.03 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

A. Submit three copies of each application for payment under procedures of Section 01 3000 on approved form in accordance with the General Conditions based on approved schedule of values.

#### 1.04 LUMP SUM ITEMS

- A. No separate measurement of quantities will be made for those items of work performed on a lump sum basis, but the item will be constructed, complete, as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and as described in the Specifications.
- B. Bid prices for lump sum items represent the total cost to the Owner. Such price shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and placing of materials required to complete the item, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals needed to complete the work in conformity with the plans and specifications.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED**

END OF SECTION 01 0250

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 01 1000**

#### SUMMARY

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition
- B. Owner's Name: Jordan School District.
- C. Architect's Name: Naylor Wentworth Lund Architects
- D. Additional Project contact information is specified in Section 00 0103 Project Directory.
- E. The Project consists of the demolition of existing parking lot improvements and replacement with new parking lot base material, concrete curb, gutter & paving, and subsequent utility work, as shown in the Contract Documents prepared by CRS Engineers, Naylor Wentworth Lund Architects, and BNA Consutling Engineers.

#### 1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and General Contractor.

#### **1.03 DESCRIPTION OF DEMOLITION WORK**

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in:
1. 02 4100 Demolition.

#### 1.04 WORK BY OWNER

A. None.

#### 1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the site and the entire existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

#### 1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations are limited to areas imediately surrounding the area of work and as allowed by Owner
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct public roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Limit conduct of the hours dictated by the Authority Having Jurisdiction Ordinaces.
  - 2. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior/interior work to hours approved by Owner.
- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:

# West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 1. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Limit shutdown of utility service to hours approved by Owner.
- 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

#### 1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 1000

#### **SECTION 01 2000**

#### PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.
- F. Samples of AIA documents required are included and follow this Section:
  - 1. AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment.
  - 2. AIA G703 Continuation Sheet.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- B. AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor: Contract Sum, retainages, and payment period.
- C. AIA Document A201 General Conditions and Document 00 7300 Supplementary General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- D. Section 01 2100 Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.
- E. Section 01 2200 Unit Prices: Monetary values of unit prices; Payment and modification procedures relating to unit prices.
- F. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Form to be used: AIA G703.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values within 7 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Include a separate line item the amount of Allowances specified in Section 01 2100, Allowances.
- G. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- H. Revise schedule to list approved Contingency Authorization amounts from the Allowance, with each Application For Payment.

#### 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement. (Normally 1 per month).
- B. Form to be used: AIA G702 and G703.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  - 6. Authorized Change Orders (Contingency Authorization).
  - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  - 8. Percentage of Completion.
  - 9. Balance to Finish.
  - 10. Retainage (5 percent).
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Allowance Authorization number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment with a notarized signature.
- J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.
- K. Contractor, nor subcontractor will be allowed to bill over 90 percent of the contract amount until closeout documents have been submitted. This is irrespective of retention being held.
- L. The Contract shall allow the Owner to make payment with 30 days after acceptance of all billings.

#### 1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change . Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 7 days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: Costs for all changes shall be fully documented at each level for evaluation. Provide the following data:
  - 1. Quantities of materials, labor, and equipment and unit prices for each.
  - 2. Insurance, and bonds, if any. DO NOT INCLUDE SALES TAX.
  - 3. Predetermined unit prices if applicable.
  - 4. For Time and Material work:
    - a. Dates and times work was performed and by whom.
    - b. Time records and wage reports.

- c. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 5. Overhead and profit: See paragraph G for maximums.
- 6. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
- 7. Credit for deletions from contract, similarly documented.
- G. Allowable Mark-Up:
  - 1. The Contractor shall be limited to the following maximum mark-ups on any change order under \$5,000.00:
    - a. Subcontractor (limited to a single (1) level of mark-up)
      15 percent
      1) or GC self performed work
    - b. General Contractor Profit and Overhead: 7 percent
      - 1) Not applied in addition to self performed work
    - c. General Contractor Bonding: 1 percent
  - 2. The Contractor shall be limited the following maximum mark-ups on any change order equal to or exceeding \$5,000.00:
    - a. Subcontractor (limited to a single (1) level mark-up) 10 percent
      - 1) or GC self performed work
    - b. General Contractor Profit and Overhead
      - 1) 15 percent of first \$5,000 and 5 percent of remainder over \$5,000.
    - c. General Contractor Bonding: 1 percent
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise subschedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

#### 1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2000

This page intentionally left blank

# 

### Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	PROJECT:	APPLICATION NO:	Distribution to:
		PERIOD TO:	OWNER
		CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT
FROM CONTRACTOR:	VIA ARCHITECT:	CONTRACT DATE:	CONTRACTOR
		PROJECT NOS:	/ FIELD []
			OTHER
CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION F	OR PAYMENT	The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Con-	ntractor's knowledge, information
Application is made for payment, as shown below,	in connection with the Contract.	and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment h with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid	has been completed in accordance by the Contractor for Work for
AIA Document G703 <sup>™</sup> , Continuation Sheet, is atta 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM		which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payme	ents received from the Owner, and
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		that current payment shown herein is now due. CONTRACTOR:	
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line $1 \pm 2$ )		By:	Date:
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column		State of:	Date:
5. RETAINAGE:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	County of:	
a% of Completed Work		Subscribed and sworn to before	
(Columns $D + E$ on G703)	\$	me this day of	
b. % of Stored Material	<u> </u>		
(Column F on G703)	\$	Notary Public: My commission expires:	
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b, or Total in Colu	umn I of G703) \$		
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE		ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMEN	Т
(Line 4 minus Line 5 Total)		In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site obs this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the b	servations and the data comprising
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT .	····/····/····/···· \$	<ul> <li>information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated</li> </ul>	l, the quality of the Work is in
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)		accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor	or is entitled to payment of the
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	\$	AMOUNT CERTIFIED.	
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE		AMOUNT CERTIFIED	\$
(Line 3 minus Line 6)	) ) \$	(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount a Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to co	
CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS DEDUCTIONS	ARCHITECT:	
Total changes approved in previous months by Own	ner \$ \$	By:	Date:
Total approved this month	\$ \$	This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is	
ΤΟΤΑ		named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are	without prejudice to any rights of
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.	

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AlA Document G702<sup>TM</sup> – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1971, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

# $\mathbf{AIA}^{\circ}$ Document G703<sup>TM</sup> – 1992

## Continuation Sheet

A B C D E F G H I       ITEM     DESCRIPTION OF WORK     SCHEDULED     MATERIALS     TOTAL     Balance TO	AIA Do	ocument G702 <sup>TM</sup> –1992, Application and	l Certificate for Pay	ment, or G732 <sup>TM</sup> _20	009,		APPLICATION NO	:		
In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars. See Column 1 on Contracts where variable retainings for line items may apply. A RCHITECT'S PROJECT NO: A RCHITECT NO: A RCH	Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition,				APPLICATION DATE:					
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:       A     B     C     D     E     F     G     H     I       THEM     DESCRIPTION OF WORK     SCHEDULED     MATERIALS PROJECT NO:     TOTAL PRESENTLY STORED     TOTAL PRESENTLY STORED     TOTAL PRESENTLY STORED     MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED     TOTAL (0 / L / I)     BIALANCE TO PROJECT NO     RETAINAGE (If variable role)							PERIOD TO:	$\frown$		
ITEM NO.     DESCRIPTION OF WORK     SCHEDULED VALUE     WORK COMPLETED NALUE     MATERIALS PROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D+E)     MATERIALS THIS PERIOD     MATERIALS STORED (Not in D or E)     BALANCE TO STORED (D \not E)     BALANCE TO FINSH (C-G)				may apply.			ARCHITECT/S PR	OJECTNO	:/	
ITEM NO.     DESCRIPTION OF WORK     SCHEDULED VALUE     PROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + 8)     THIS PERIOD     MATERIALS STORED (No, in D or E) (No, in D or E)     MATERIALS (OPLICED AD) STORED (D + 8)     MATERIALS (OPLICED AD) STO	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G		Н	Ι
ITEM NO.     DESCRIPTION OF WORK     SCHEDULED VALUE     FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D+E)     THIS PERIOD     PRESENTLY (No.in D or E)     COMPLETED AND (D+E)     COMPLETED AND (D+E)     COMPLETED AND (D+E)     RETAINAGE (D+E)				WORK COMPLETED		```````````````````````````````````````				
		DESCRIPTION OF WORK		APPLICATION	THIS PERIOD	PRESENTLY STORED	COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE	/0	FINISH	RETAINAGE (If variable rate)
GRAND TOTAL										
		GRAND TOTAL								

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA Document G703<sup>TM</sup> – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

# ALLOWANCES

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowance.
- C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

## 1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance. Do not include profit, overhead and bonding on this amount in the over
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by an Authourized Contingency withdrawl or Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

## 1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Construction Contingency Allowance: Include the stipulated sum/price of \$75,000 for use upon Owner's instructions/authorization.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

This page intentionally left blank

# UNIT PRICES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.
- B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.
- C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

## 1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation (import and export), services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work, off-site waste disposal; overhead and profit, and bond.

## 1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

## 1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.
- B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Civil Engineer and Owner.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.
- D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.
- E. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.
- F. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect/Engineer prior to starting work.
- G. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

## 1.06 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect/Engineer/Owner multiplied by the unit price.
- B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
  - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
  - 2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
  - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.

- 4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
- 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
- 6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

# 1.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect and Jordan School District, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
  - 1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
  - 2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
- C. The authority of Architect and Jordan School District to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# ALTERNATES

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. AIA Document A701 Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for alternatives.
- B. AIA Document A101 Owner-Contractor Agreement: Incorporating monetary value of accepted alternatives.

#### 1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation (import and export), services and incidentals; erection, off-site waste, application or installation of an item of Work, including overhead and profit.

## **1.04 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

# 1.05 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate #1 Asphalt Section for Soft & Yielding Soils
  - 1. Alternate: EXISTING SUBGRADE SOILS TO REMAIN. USE SMOOTH LIPPED BUCKET EQUIPMENT TO AVOID DISTURING SUBGRADE SOILS.
  - 2. ONLY TO BE USED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF ENGINEER AND SCHOOL DISTRICT. PROVIDE COST FOR THIS OPTIONAL PAVEMENT SECTION ON BID FORM.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

## ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. One year warranty inspection meeting.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
- I. Submittal procedures.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3216 Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

## **1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Design data.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 8. Progress schedules.
  - 9. Coordination drawings.
  - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 11. Closeout submittals.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format.

- Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
- 2. Project Manager/General Contractor and Architect are required to use this method.
- 3. It is Contractor's and Subcontractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
- 4. Users need an email address, Internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com or similar software).
- 5. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed.
- 6. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements <u>do not apply</u> to samples or color selection charts.

# 3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. The Contractor will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner Representative.
  - 2. Architect/Civil Engineer.
  - 3. General Contractor.
  - 4. Subcontractors deemed of major importance by the Owner/Architect/Engineer.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Confirmation of complete Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Owner/Architect/Engineers.
  - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 8. Tentative construction scheduling.
  - 9. Scheduling activities of Owner's Testing Agencies.
  - 10. Critical work sequencing.
  - 11. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 12. Preparation of record documents.
  - 13. Use of the premises.
  - 14. Office, work and storage areas.
  - 15. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - 16. Security.
  - 17. Housekeeping.
  - 18. Working hours.
  - 19. Specific instructions from the Owner.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum of weekly intervals.

- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner Representative, Architect, Engineers, and Inspectors as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
  - 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 11. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 14. Other business relating to work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.04 ONE YEAR WARRANTY INSPECTION (MANDATORY)

A. The Contractor will be required to visit the site one year after Substantial Completion with the assigned representative of the Jordan School District and the Architect to review warranty issues. A warranty punch list will be issued and the General Contractor will be responsible to complete these warranty items. Additional inspections will take place as required.

# 3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE- SEE SECTION 01 3216

# 3.06 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner/Architect.
  - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- C. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.

- 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
- 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
- 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
- 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
- 6. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- D. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

# 3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Provide Bookmarks for each listing.
- D. Do not submit MSDS info.
- E. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- F. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals.
- G. Note that substitutions for specified/approved products/manufacturers will not be reviewed if submitted as a part of submittal process.

# 3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

# 3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties/Guarantees.

- 4. Bonds.
- 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

# 3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 7800.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections, one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

# 3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
  - 2. Organize and number submittals by spec section. For example, in AA AAAA-BB-CC, the 'A's represent spec section; the 'B's represent sequence number. If more than one submittal is required for each spec section, (i.e. Casework for phase-1, phase-2, etc.), 'C's represent Revision number if submittal has to be resubmitted (wrong or incomplete information). Submittals can be broken up (example: 06 4100-01-00); this may be preferred for some sections. Submit items under their spec section number only. This applies particularly to electrical and mechanical. If a sub is supplying items from multiple sections, they should be submitted as separate submittals.
    - a. Notwithstanding the requirement to submit each specification section separately, mechanical and electrical submittals should be submitted as complete divisions.
  - 3. Identify: Project, Contractor, subcontractor or supplier, pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
  - 4. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
  - 5. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
  - 6. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
  - 7. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  - 8. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed".
- B. Product Data Procedures:
  - 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  - 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
  - 1. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the Prime Contractor prior to submittal to the Architect. (If the stamp is missing or if it is obvious shop drawings have not been reviewed by the Prime Contractor, they will be returned for re-submittal unchecked by the Architect).
  - 2. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  - 3. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.

- 4. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
  - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
  - 3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

# 3.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
  - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- C. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "No Exception Taken" No further action is required from Contractor.
    - b. "Make Noted Corrections" No further action is required from Contractor.
  - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit" Further action is required from Contractor.
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - b. "Rejected" Further action is required from Contractor.
      - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" To notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
    - 2. Items for which action was taken:
      - a. "No Exception Taken" No further action is required from Contractor.
      - b. "Make Noted Corrections" Further action is required from Contractor.
      - c. "Revise and Resubmit" Further action is required from Contractor.
      - d. "Rejected" Further action is required from Contractor.

# PROJECT MEETINGS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Contractor participation in preconstruction conferences.
- B. Contractor administration of progress meetings.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document Newspaper Advertisement, Legal Notice Pre-Bid Conference.
- B. Section 01 0050 Administrative Provisions: Coordination of Work.
- C. Section 01 3300 Submittals: Progress Schedules, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- D. Section 01 4500 Quality Control.
- E. Section 01 7850 Contract Closeout: Project record documents.

#### **1.03 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES**

A. Owner will administer preconstruction conference assisted by the Engineer for execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement and exchange of preliminary submittals and for clarification of Owner and Contractor responsibilities and review of administrative procedures.

#### 1.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer Project meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum weekly intervals, called meetings, and pre-installation conferences.
- B. Make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days to Architect/Engineer, participants, and those affected by decisions made at meetings.
- C. Attendance: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers; Owner and Architect/Engineer as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Suggested Agenda: Review of Work progress, status of progress schedule and adjustments thereto, delivery schedules, submittals, maintenance of quality standards, pending changes and substitutions, and other items affecting progress of Work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED

This page intentionally left blank

## CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

## 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: Three years' minimum experience using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

#### 1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

#### 3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 2000 Price and Payment Procedures.
- E. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

# 3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

# 3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

# 3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Update diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

# 3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

# SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. This section includes general procedures and requirements for submittals during the course of construction, including construction progress schedules, schedule of values, schedule of submittals, shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's instructions and certificates and samples.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK

A. General Conditions

# 1.03 PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal to the Architect with Contractor's standard submittal form. Deliver submittals electronically in pdf format (preferred method) via email to Charlotte Frehner, cfrehner@nwlarchitects.com or deliver to NWL Architects, attention: Charlotte Frehner, 723 Pacific Ave S Suite 101, Salt Lake City, UT 84104. Allow 14 days for the Architect to review and return submittals. Submittals will be returned in pdf format via email.
- B. For shop drawings or other sheets that are larger than 11x17, please provide two (2) hard copies to the Engineer at the address above. If requested, one (1) hard copy will be returned to the Contractor. Otherwise, the submittal will be returned in pdf format via email.
- C. Sequentially number the transmittal forms. Resubmittals to have original number with an alphabetic suffix.
- D. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing sheet and detail number(s), and specification Section number, as appropriate.
- E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information, is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project. Coordinate submission of related items.
- G. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- H. Revise and resubmit submittals as required, identifying all changes made since previous submittal.
- I. Distribute reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- J. Required Contractor submittals for this project include but are not limited those indicated in the technical specifications.

# 1.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Submit construction schedule within 15 days after the date of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Show projected percentage of completion for each item of Work as of time of each Application for Progress Payment.

## 1.05 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. For lump sum contracts, submit a preliminary Schedule of Values within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed. Subdivide the work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction, with the quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of work.

## 1.06 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed, submit a preliminary Schedule of Submittals that gives a timeline of when the contractor intends to submit each submittal anticipated for the project.

## 1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit the number of copies which Contractor requires, plus two (2) copies which will be retained by the Owner.
- B. After review, produce copies in accordance with procedures established in this section and for record documents as described in Section 01 7850 Closeout Procedures.

# 1.08 PRODUCT DATA

A. Mark product data to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work. Submit only pages which are pertinent.

## 1.09 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When required in individual specification section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.

## **1.10 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES**

A. Provide certificates of compliance with specifications as requested by the Owner or individual specifications sections.

# 1.11 SAMPLES

- A. Provide samples of materials as required by individual specification sections.
- B. Include identification on each sample, giving full information.
- C. Submit the number specified in respective specification section; one will be retained by the Owner.
- D. Provide field samples of finishes at project as required by individual specification section.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED

## QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. References and standards.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Mock-ups.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.
- H. Defect assessment.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. AIA Document A201 General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2023.
- D. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
- E. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- F. ASTM E543 Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2018.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.

- f. Location in the Project.
- g. Type of test/inspection.
- h. Date of test/inspection.
- i. Results of test/inspection.
- j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
- k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
- 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
  - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

# 1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible to schedule all specified testing and inspection.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
  - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
  - 3. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
  - 4. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

## 3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Perform tests under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- D. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- E. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
- F. Use accepted mock-ups a a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- G. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

# 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

# 3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.

# West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
- 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
- 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
- 8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

# 3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

# 3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect and Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

## QUALITY CONTROL

## **PART 1 GENERAL**

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. This section includes general quality control, workmanship, manufacturer's instructions and certificates, and testing services.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 0050 Administrative Provisions.
- B. Section 01 7850 Contract Closeout.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before construction, identify testing agency including name, address, telephone number, licensed professional for testing agency who is to review services, names and levels of certification and years of experience of testing agency's laboratory and field technicians.
- B. During construction, submittal quality control test data requested by Owner to demonstrate that the work performed complies with the contract documents.

## 1.04 QUALITY CONTROL - GENERAL

A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

#### 1.05 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.

#### 1.06 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with the Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner before proceeding.

## 1.07 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### **1.08 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

- A. The Owner will employ and pay for services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform inspections, tests, and other services required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Services will be performed in accordance with requirements of local jurisdiction having authority and with specified standards.
- C. Reports will be submitted to the Contractor, Owner and Engineer giving observations and results of tests, indicating compliance or noncompliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall arrange for the testing in accordance with the project requirements for materials to be tested and:

- 1. Notify Owner and Testing Laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services.
- 2. Make arrangements with Testing Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests for Contractor's convenience.
- 3. Cooperate with Testing Laboratory personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, mix design, equipment, storage and assistance as requested.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED

# **TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.
- G. Field offices.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.

# 1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power and water required for construction purposes.

## 1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Ensure that telecommunications services include:
  - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project communications, with necessary software and printer.
  - 2. Telephone Lines: One line, minimum (cellular phone).
  - 3. Internet Connections: Continous highest speed available.
  - 4. Printer: Ability to print on site.

# 1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

#### 1.06 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-ofway and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

## 1.07 FENCING (IF REQUIRED)

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

# 1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owneroccupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

# 1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

# 1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- G. Existing parking areas located at \_\_\_\_\_ may be used for construction parking.

# 1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site weekly.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

# 1.12 FIELD OFFICES, JOB TRAILERS, AND MATERIAL STOCKPILE AREA

- A. Coordinate with Governing Authorities, Owner, and neighboring properties.
- B. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- C. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 12 persons minimum.
- D. Locate offices a minimum distance of 20 feet from existing and new structures.

# 1.13 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

This page intentionally left blank

## CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Requirements for controlling surface and subsurface environmental conditions at a construction site, and related areas under the Contractor's responsibility. This includes temporary utilities, sanitary facilities, barriers and enclosures, protection of installed work, surface water, erosion & sediment control, dust control, noise control, construction cleaning, groundwater control, pollution control, and removal of temporary facilities.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 0050 Administrative Provisions.
- B. Section 01 7850 Contract Closeout.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Utah DEQ Division of Air Quality.
- B. Utah DEQ Division of Water Quality.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Fugitive Dust Permit, as required by Utah DEQ Division of Air Quality.
- B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Permit, as required by Utah DEQ Division of Water Quality.
- C. Layout of fences, barriers and enclosures.
- D. Project identification sign mock-up.

#### 1.05 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Field Office: Contractor's choice.
- B. Utilities: Provide power, telephone, water, storm and sanitary facilities, and all other temporary utilities required.
- C. Security and protection: Construct and maintain temporary fencing for the protection of materials, tools and equipment. Obtain prior approval for all fence locations.
- D. Construction and support: Set up and maintain in a neat and orderly manner temporary roads and paving, dewatering facilities, enclosures, identification signs and bulletin boards, waste disposal and temporary heat. Provide and maintain temporary all weather pedestrian walkways and road detours.
- E. Electricity, Lighting: Provide service required for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located to allow service and lighting by means of construction-type power cords. Provide lighting for construction operations.

## **1.06 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures.
- B. Existing restroom facilities shall not be used.

#### 1.07 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide barriers and enclosures as required to prevent public entry to construction areas while allowing for Owner's use of site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.

- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site and equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Construction: Contractor's option.
- C. Provide barricades and covered walkways as required by governing authorities for public rightsof-way and for public access to existing building.
- D. Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain. Protect against vehicular Owner, stored materials, dumping, chemically injurious materials, and puddling or continuous running water.
- E. Use local standards and codes for erection of adequate fences and barricades. Maintain all signing, barricades, fencing, drainage and other items as required to protect public and private property from damage caused by construction operations.

# 1.08 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. Not required.

# 1.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control Owner in immediate area to minimize damage. Repair or replace at the Owner's option any installed work damaged by Owner, the public, or Work operations.
- B. Prohibit Owner on restored lawn and landscaped areas.

# 1.10 SURFACE WATER, EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Before work begins, the Contractor must submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan to the engineer and the owner for approval. Once the Plan is approved and stamped by a Professional Engineer, a Storm Water Permit must be obtained from the State of Utah. A template for the Plan is available on the website of the Utah Division of Water Quality.
- B. Surface water shall be controlled so that the construction area is not allowed to become wet from runoff from adjacent areas. Surface water shall be directed away from these areas but not directed toward adjacent property, buildings, or any improvement that may be damaged by water. Surface water shall not be allowed to enter sanitary sewers.
- C. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- D. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent eros
- E. Do not start grading work until installation of all temporary control measures is complete.
- F. Complete installation and continue to maintain all erosion control in a timely manner.
- G. Do not pollute streams, canals, lakes and other water courses.
- H. Follow the more restrictive requirements when conflicts occur between erosion control specifications and federal, state, or local agencies laws, rules or regulations.
- I. Noxious weed free certification will be required for all straw, hay bales, fiver, mats, mulches, etc. used for erosion control.

# 1.11 DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide suitable equipment to control dust or air pollution caused by construction operations to all work areas, storage areas, haul and access roads, or other areas affected by construction.
- B. All work shall be in compliance with the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards, and not cause a hazard or nuisance to personnel and the public in the vicinity of the work.
- C. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

# 1.12 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Use equipment that is equipped with noise attenuation devices. Comply with local laws and regulations.
- B. Control construction noise in residential areas from 9:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.

# 1.13 CONSTRUCTION CLEANING

- A. All public and private areas used as haul roads shall be continuously maintained and cleaned of all construction caused debris such as mud, sand, gravel, soils, pavement fragments, sod, etc. Care shall be taken to prevent spillage on haul routes. Any such spillage shall be removed immediately and the area cleaned.
- B. Public roads shall be maintained in accordance with applicable ordinances and regulations.
- C. Throughout all phases of construction, including suspension of work, and until final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall keep the work site clean and shall remove daily all refuse, dirt, damaged materials, unusable materials, and all other trash or debris that he has created from his construction activities.
- D. Materials and equipment shall be removed from the site as soon as they are no longer necessary; and upon completion of the work and before final inspection, the entire worksite shall be cleared of equipment, unused materials, and rubbish so as to present a satisfactory clean and neat appearance. All cleanup costs shall be included in the Contractor's Bid.

# 1.14 GROUND WATER CONTROL

- A. Provide a dewatering system sufficient to maintain excavations and foundations dry and free of water on a 24 hour basis.
- B. Remove all dewatering facilities when no longer required.
- C. Dispose of water in a manner that will not cause damage to adjacent or downstream areas or facilities.

# 1.15 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Soil: Prevent contamination of soil from discharge of noxious substances (including engine oils, fuels, lubricants, etc.). Excavate and legally dispose of any such contaminated soil off-site, and replace with acceptable compacted fill and topsoil.
- B. Water: Prevent disposal of wastes, effluent, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to or into streams, waterways, sanitary sewers, storm drains or public waterways. Perform any emergency measures required to contain any spillage.
- C. Air: Control atmospheric pollutants.

# 1.16 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Remove temporary materials, equipment, services, and construction prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities. Remove underground installations to a depth of 2 feet; grade site as indicated. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified, or to original, condition.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

# PART 3 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

This page intentionally left blank

## TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

# PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
- B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
- C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
- D. Performance bond.
- E. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to noncompliance by Contractor.
- F. Coordinate submittal of the S.W.P.P.P. with the owner.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for temporary and permanent erosion control structures indicated on drawings.
- B. Section 31 2200 Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.
- C. Section 32 1123 Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4355/D4355M Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2014 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM D4491/D4491M Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2017.
- C. ASTM D4491 Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.; 1999a (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM D4533/D4533M Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.
- E. ASTM D4632/D4632M Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.
- F. ASTM D4751 Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2020.
- G. ASTM D4873/D4873M Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. EPA (NPDES) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.
- I. USDA TR-55 Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2015.

# 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.
- B. Comply with requirements of State of Utah Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual.
- C. Runoff Calculation Standard for Urban Areas: USDA TR-55.
- D. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.

- E. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
  - 1. Obtain and pay for permits and provide security required by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Owner will withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from noncompliance with applicable regulations.
- F. Provide to Owner a Performance Bond covering erosion and sedimentation preventive measures only, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the cost of erosion and sedimentation control work.
- G. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- H. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
  - 2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.
- I. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
  - 2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
  - 3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- J. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
  - 2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
  - 3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
  - 4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- K. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
  - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
- L. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
  - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
- N. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
  - 1. Submit within 2 weeks after Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. Include:
    - a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
    - b. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.
    - c. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
    - d. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
    - e. Other information required by law.
    - f. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.
  - 3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.
- C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
  - 1. Straw or hay.
  - 2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
  - 3. Erosion control matting or netting.
  - 4. Cutback asphalt.
  - 5. Polyethylene film, where specifically indicated only.
- B. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
  - 1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
  - 2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.
- C. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
  - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
  - 2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- D. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
  - 1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
  - 2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
  - 3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
  - 4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 poundsforce, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
- 6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
- 7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.
- 8. Manufacturers:
  - a. TenCate: www.tencate.com.
  - b. North American Green: www.nagreen.com.
  - c. Propex Geosynthetics: www.geotextile.com.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- E. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
  - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
  - 2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.
  - 3. Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- F. Gravel: See Section 32 1123 for aggregate.
- G. Concrete: See Section 03 3000.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

#### 3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.
- B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
  - 1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
  - 2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
  - 3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
  - 4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.
- C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
  - 1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
    - a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
    - b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas.
    - c. Along the toe of cut slopes and fill slopes.
    - d. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas; space at maximum of 200 feet apart.
    - e. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.
  - 2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
    - a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet.
    - b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
    - c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
    - d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
    - e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.

- D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
  - 1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1 1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
  - 2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.
- E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.
- F. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.
- G. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
  - 1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
  - 2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.
- H. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
  - 1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.
  - 2. Asphalt: Use only where no traffic, either vehicular or pedestrian, is anticipated.

#### 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
  - 1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
  - 2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
  - 3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch diameter stone.
- B. Silt Fences:
  - 1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
  - 2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
  - 3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
  - 4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
  - 5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
  - 6. Embed bottom of fabric in a trench on the upslope side of fence, with 2 inches of fabric laid flat on bottom of trench facing upslope; backfill trench and compact.
  - 7. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
  - 8. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
    - a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch diameter flat or button head, 1 inch long, and 14 gauge, 0.083 inch shank diameter.
    - b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gauge, 0.0453 inch wire, 3/4 inch crown width and 1/2 inch long legs.
  - 9. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
  - 10. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.
- C. Straw Bale Rows:
  - 1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
  - 2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.

- 3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
- 4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
- 5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
- 6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.
- D. Mulching Over Large Areas:
  - 1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 2 1/2 tons per acre; anchor using dull disc harrow or emulsified asphalt applied using same spraying machine at 100 gallons of water per ton of mulch.
  - 2. Wood Waste: Apply 6 to 9 tons per acre.
  - 3. Asphalt: Apply at 1200 gallons per acre.
  - 4. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Mulching Over Small and Medium Areas:
  - 1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 4 to 6 inches depth.
  - 2. Wood Waste: Apply 2 to 3inches depth.
  - 3. Asphalt: Apply 1/4 gallon per square yard.
  - 4. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- C. Silt Fences:
  - 1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
  - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
  - 3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- D. Straw Bale Rows:
  - 1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
  - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
  - 3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
- F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

#### 3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

#### END OF SECTION 01 5713

#### **SECTION 01 6000**

#### **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building, if applicable.
- B. Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- C. Section 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
  - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
  - 2. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
  - 3. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 7419
- D. Provide all Finish Material Products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

#### 2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.
- B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- D. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer or product not named.
- E. Manufacturer's other than Basis of Design Manufacturers shall provide products or systems that meet or exceed Basis of Design products or systems. No change order shall be issued solely based on bid product or system not meeting Basis of Design and being rejected through submittal process.
- F. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

#### 2.03 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

#### 2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO BIDDING

- A. Architect will only consider requests for proposed substitutions made prior to 72 hours of bid time.
- B. Proposed substitutions may be considered after this date when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:

- 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
- 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
- 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
- 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- 5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- E. Proposed substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- F. Proposed Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit one electonic copy of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

#### 3.02 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

#### 3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

#### 3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

#### END OF SECTION 01 6000

#### **SECTION 01 7000**

#### **EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- H. General requirements for maintenance service.
- I. Samples for AIA documents required are included and follow this Section:
  - 1. AIA G704 Certificate for Substantial Completion.
  - 2. AIA G706 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
  - 3. AIA G706A Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
  - 4. AIA G707 Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 5713 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Additional erosion and sedimentation control requirements.
- G. Section 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- H. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, guarantees, warranties and bonds.
- I. Section 02 4100 Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- J. Section 07 8400 Firestopping if used.
- K. Individual Product Specification Sections:
  - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
  - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

#### 1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of 3 years of documented experience.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
  - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.

- 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
- 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- H. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to:
  - 1. Prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
  - 2. Prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### 3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

#### 3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, etc.
  - 4. Building wall locations, door and window opening locations, etc.
  - 5. Assist subcontractors relative to layout and coordination of their work to successfully complete the project.
- K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

#### 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide or Install means Contractor shall: Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools and services required to fully complete installation of specified work as is indicated on the drawings and/or specifications.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- D. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

#### 3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.

- 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
  - b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
  - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
- 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
- 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
  - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
  - 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  - 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
  - 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
  - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

#### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

#### 3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site weekly and dispose offsite; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

#### 3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Division 23.

#### 3.11 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems as needed
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. State Fire Marshal's Certificate of Fire Clearance:
  - 1. Inspections will be limited to a 70 Percent Completion Inspection and a Final Completion Inspection. However, State Fire Marshal personnel do conduct additional "construction-in-progress" inspections, and it is rare that a final inspection consists of only one visit to the project. It is most important that the Architect, Contractor, Representatives for Jordan School District and the Local Fire Department be present for the 70 Percent Completion Inspection. To this is added all appropriate subcontractors for the Final Completion Inspection.
  - 2. 70 Percent Completion Inspection:
    - a. The State Fire Marshal's Office will check all of, but not limited to the following:
      - 1) Fire department access.
      - 2) Fire hydrant placement and operation.
      - 3) Fire walls (areas and/or occupancy separation; complete to the deck: penetrations, dampers, etc.)
      - 4) Exiting (any obstructions).
      - 5) Sprinkler piping, risers, stand pipes and hydrostatic tests.
      - 6) Certificates of underground piping tests.
      - 7) Door and window frames (ratings).
      - 8) Insulation and coverings.
      - 9) Wood usage in structure (non-combustible).
      - 10) Fireproofing and/or firestopping.
      - 11) Penetrations of structure (non-combustible).
      - 12) Impediments.
      - 13) Heating procedure (fuel location and piping).
      - 14) Welding and cutting procedures.
      - 15) Roofing procedures; roofing materials.
  - 3. Final Completion Inspection:
    - a. Prior to requesting the Final Completion Inspection, the Contractor shall complete the following:
      - 1) The Contractor must assure that the project is complete and ready for inspection.

- 2) The Contractor shall perform a complete test of the fire alarm, fire protection, and life safety systems. The Contractor shall coordinate this test with the Architect and Jordan School District prior to scheduling the Final Completion Inspection. The electrical, fire alarm, and fire protection subcontractors shall be present at this test. This test shall be repeated as required until all elements of the test are acceptable. Refer to Section 01 4000 for testing requirements.
  - (a) The Contractor shall perform a complete test of the fire sprinkler system noting coverage, and completeness of the riser. The fire alarm system is completely checked for operation and adequate coverage. This also includes the 24 hour battery test. Emergency lighting and exit signs as well as door operation and hardware are also checked. The mechanical systems are inspected and hood fire suppression system is also inspected and tested, including fire alarm tie-in and fuel shut-offs (if required). The Proscenium Fire Curtain and all special doors - such as roll-up doors, or horizontal folding doors are to be inspected and tested. Also check to be sure appropriate certificates - where applicable - have also been obtained.
- 3) Provide a Key Plan, showing fire alarm zones and the fire sprinkler plan, installed next to the fire alarm control panel to aid the local fire department if there is a fire in the building.
- b. The State Fire Marshal's office will generate a written Final Inspection Report and send it to the Project Architect. The Certificate of Fire Clearance will only be issued after all fire and life safety items previously listed as deficient are resolved appropriately.
  - 1) No occupancy is permitted without the State Fire Marshal's Certificate of Fire Clearance.
- B. Certificate of Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Pre-Substantial Completion Observation:
    - a. Before requesting the Substantial Completion Observation the Contractor shall complete the following:
      - 1) The Contractor shall prepare a "Punch List" of outstanding items and deficiencies to be completed.
      - 2) The Contractor shall complete all items on the "Punch List."
      - 3) The Contractor shall submit the completed "Punch List" to the Architect with verification that it has been completed.
      - 4) Provide completed Closeout Submittals as specified in Section 01 7800.
      - 5) Advise Jordan School District of any pending insurance change-over requirements.
      - 6) Deliver maintenance stock items to Jordan School District.
      - 7) Conduct Owner demonstration and instruction for all systems as specified in Section 01 7900.
      - Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements as specified in Section 01 5000.
      - 9) Complete final clean up requirements, touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
  - 2. Substantial Completion Observation:
    - a. The State Fire Marshal's Office should, if acceptable, deliver to Jordan School District the Certificate of Fire Clearance. (Original to follow in the mail.)
      - 1) The Owner may not occupy the building until the Certificate of Fire Clearance has been signed.

- b. The Date of Occupancy must be agreed to by the appropriate Building Official who will issue the Occupancy Permit.
- c. The Architect will prepare a "Punch List" of items remaining to be finished.
- d. Architect's Consultants (Electrical, Mechanical, Civil, Kitchen, Landscape, etc) will prepare a "Punch List" of items remaining to be finished.
  - 1) Landscape Observation may be scheduled for a separate date.
- e. The Substantial Completion Observation requires the participation of the following:
  - 1) General Contractor.
  - 2) Electrical Contractor.
  - 3) Temperature Control Contractor.
  - 4) Fire Alarm Contractor.
  - 5) Fire Protection Sprinkler Contractor.
  - 6) Mechanical Contractor.
  - 7) Test and Balance Contractor (with completed test and balance report).
  - 8) Food Service Equipment Contractor.
  - 9) Elevator Contractor.
  - 10) Platform Curtain and Rigging Contractor.
  - 11) Landscape Contractor.
  - 12) In addition to the above participants, the following persons shall attend:
    - (a) School District Representative.
    - (b) Building Inspectors.
    - (c) Representative of the State Fire Marshal's Office (if required).
    - (d) Architect.
    - (e) Project Engineers and Consultants.
  - 13) The General Contractor shall coordinate attendance OF ALL the above listed subcontractors, and the Architect shall coordinate the remainder as required.
- f. Observation Procedures: On receipt of a request for this Observation, the Architect will either proceed with the same or advise the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following this Observation, or advise the Contractor of work that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - 1) The Architect will repeat the Observation only when assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
  - 2) Results of this Observation will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
- g. When the Substantial Completion Certificate is awarded, the Contractor shall be prepared to obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities.
  - 1) AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
  - 2) AIA Document G706A, Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
  - 3) AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.
- C. Final Acceptance Observation:
  - 1. Before requesting Final Acceptance Observation for certification of final acceptance and final payment, the Contractor shall complete the following:
    - a. Submit the final payment request and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
    - b. Submit an updated final statement accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.

- c. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final observation list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
- d. Submit AIA Document G707 Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.
- e. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
- f. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- 2. Re-Observation Procedure: The Architect will re-observe the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including observation list items from earlier observations, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.
  - a. Upon completion of this observation, the Architect will advise the Contractor the project is acceptable and to proceed with final project closeout as listed above, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
  - b. If necessary, the Architect will conduct additional re-observations as required to obtain final acceptance. Each subsequent re-observation will be back charged against the project Contract for the Architect's, Engineer's, and Owner's time.
- D. Proposed Time Schedule:
  - 1. The Architect is suggesting the following dates for Project Closeout. These dates are to be considered latest possible dates to meet the Owner's requirements. Earlier dates are preferred.
    - a. Date to be announced Fire Marshal 70% Inspection
    - b. Date to be announced Substantial Completion Observation and Fire Marshal Observation.
    - c. Date to be announced Final Acceptance Observation.
- E. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- F. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- G. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- H. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- I. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

#### 3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service cannot be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

# MAIA® Document G704<sup>™</sup> – 2017

### Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: (name and address)CONTRACT INFORMATION:<br/>Contract For:<br/>Date:CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:<br/>Certificate Number:<br/>Date:OWNER: (name and address)ARCHITECT: (name and address)CONTRACTOR: (name and address)

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.

(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

SIGNATURE

ARCHITECT (Firm Name)

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

#### WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

#### WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:

(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within (\_\_\_\_\_) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE	
OWNER <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE	

AlA Document G704<sup>™</sup> – 2017. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992, 2000 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

# MAIA® Document G706<sup>™</sup> – 1994

### Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: (Name and address)	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT	TNUMBER: OWNER
TO OWNER: (Name and address)	CONTRACT FOR: CONTRACT DATED:	
		OTHER
STATE OF: COUNTY OF:	<	

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

#### SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

 Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707<sup>TM</sup>, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.

Indicate attachment: 🗆 Yes 🖾 No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

- 1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment
- 2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof
- 3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A<sup>™</sup>)

CONTRACTOR: (Name and address)

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA Document G706<sup>™</sup> – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

# Math A Document G706A<sup>™</sup> – 1994

### Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: (Name and address)	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT N	
	CONTRACT FOR:	
TO OWNER: (Name and address)	CONTRACT DATED:	
STATE OF:	$\land$	
COUNTY OF:	$\sim$	
listed below, the Releases or Waivers of I of materials and equipment, and all perfor encumbrances or the right to assert liens of out of the performance of the Contract ref EXCEPTIONS:	Lien attached hereto include rmers of Work, labor or ser or encumbrances against an ferenced above.	s knowledge, information and belief, except as e the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers vices who have or may have liens or y property of the Owner arising in any manner
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACK	HED HERETO: CO	NTRACTOR: (Name and address)
<ol> <li>Contractor's Release or Waiver of Li upon receipt of final payment.</li> </ol>	iens, conditional	
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Lier		:
Subcontractors and material and equit to the extent required by the Owner, a list thereof.		(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA Document G706A<sup>™</sup> – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

# Mathin A Document G707™ – 1994

### Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: (Name and address)	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	
	CONTRACT FOR:	
	CONTRACT FOR.	
TO OWNER: (Name and address)	CONTRACT DATED:	
In accordance with the provisions of the Contrac (Insert name and address of Surety)	t between the Owner and the Contractor as	indicated above, the
on bond of (Insert name and address of Contractor)		, SURETY,
		, CONTRACTOR,
hereby approves of the final payment to the Con the Surety of any of its obligations to (Insert name and address of Owner)	tractor, and agrees that final payment to the	Contractor shall not relieve
as set forth in said Surety's bond.		, OWNER,
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereu (Insert in writing the month followed by the num		
	(Surety)	
	(Signature of authorized repu	resentative)
Attest: (Seal)	(Printed name and title)	
CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contrac changes will not be obscured.	t Document, on which this text appears in RE	D. An original assures that

AIA Document G707<sup>TM</sup> – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are not permitted to reproduce this document. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

#### **SECTION 01 7419**

#### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
  - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
  - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
  - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - 4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    - c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - 5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
  - 6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
    - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
  - 7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

#### 3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  - 1. Prebid meeting.
  - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
  - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  - 1. Provide containers as required.
  - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

#### END OF SECTION 01 7419

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 01 7800**

#### **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties, guarantees, and bonds.
  - 1. Form of Guarantee/Warranty follows as:
    - a. Section 01 7801 Form of Guarantee/Warranty.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7300 Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Section 00 6536 Warranty Form
- E. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Warranties/Guarantees required for specific products or Work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit a PDF file of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit a PDF file of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two hard copy sets and one set on USB storage device of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties, Guarantees, and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 1. Drawings.
- 2. Specifications.
- 3. Addenda.
- 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

#### 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For each product, applied material, and finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

#### 3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

#### 3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8 1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 3 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractorand subcontractors, with names of responsible person.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
  - 1. Tabs to organized by Section Number.

- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the Section Number on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

#### 3.06 WARRANTIES, GUARANTES, AND BONDS

- A. Each Subcontractor to submit form found in Section 00 6536 Warranty Form
- B. Minimum Guarantee/Warranty period to be One (1) unless otherwise stated in Sections.
- C. Obtain warranties, guarantees, and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- D. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- E. Co-execute submittals when required.
- F. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- G. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.
- H. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8 1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- I. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- J. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- K. Separate each warranty, guarantee, or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

#### END OF SECTION 01 7800

#### SECTION 01 7801 FORM OF GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

#### **PROJECT INFORMATION**

Project Name: West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition. Project Address: 8136 South 200 West, West Jordan, Utah 84088 Owner: Jordan School District Owner's Address: 7387 South Campus View Drive, West Jordan, Utah 84084 **CONTRACTOR** Contractor Name:

Contractor's Address:

#### GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

#### Date:

Know all persons by these present that, in consideration of my (our) having been awarded the Contract for complete furnishing and installation of: (List specific sections and extent of work.)

In conformity with the drawings and specifications prepared by Naylor Wentworth Lund Architects, 723 West Pacific Ave., Salt Lake City, Utah 84104

We do hereby agree to return to the project with three (3) working days upon notification by the Owner that materials and/or workmanship has proven faulty and to repair, replace or otherwise make good to the full satisfaction of the Owner and/or Architect all such work (including adjacent work disturbed in completing required work under this warranty) without cost to the Owner.

This agreement shall remain in full force and effect until \_\_\_\_\_year(s) from date of Substantial Completion established for the project by the Architect on the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

 Authorized Signature
Title
Contractor

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 01 7850**

## **CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes closeout procedures, final cleaning, project record documents, and operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 0050 Administrative Provisions.
- B. Section 01 3300 Submittals.
- C. Section 01 4500 Quality Control.
- D. Section 01 5700 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. All survey data, survey information showing dimensions, location angles and elevations of construction on contract Record Drawings.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Final summary report of contractor's testing agency.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. When Contractor considers Work has reached final completion, submit written certification that the work is complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications and ready for the Owner's review.
- B. Provide submittals required by governing authorities.
- C. After receipt of Contractor's certification of work completion, the Owner will make a final inspection to determine status of completion.
- D. Should Work not be complete, remedy deficiencies and resubmit a written notice.

#### 1.05 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean and flush drainage systems.
- C. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean other surfaces.
- D. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Project and from the site after final acceptance.

#### 1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Store record documents separate from those used for construction.
- B. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- C. At Contract closeout, submit documents including construction redlines for producing "Record Drawings" with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.
- D. For each Specification Division, give names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers list:
  - 1. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  - 2. Warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION -- NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 7850

#### **SECTION 02 1000**

## SITE PREPARATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Preparation.
- B. Clearing and grubbing.
- C. Topsoil removal.
- D. Asphaltic concrete pavement removal.
- E. Portland cement concrete removal.
- F. Removal of fences and miscellaneous obstructions.
- G. Disposal of waste materials.
- H. Notification of Jurisdictional Utilities prior to commencement of work.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All tree trimming and removal shall be done in accordance with recognized tree surgery standards.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. No clearing, demolition, or removal of any kind shall proceed until all existing trees, improvements, etc. to be removed have been established and are inspected and documented by the Owner.
- B. Establish necessary clearing limits within the construction limits. Mark all trees, shrubs, structures, fences, concrete, and other improvements to be removed.
- C. Within 10 feet of clearing limits, inspect, photograph with video tape, and record condition of concrete slabs, structures, landscaping and other features to remain which might be affected by work. Allow Owner to view tape and approve prior to proceeding with the work.
- D. Trees, shrubs and lawn, areas to receive planting, rock outcroppings, fences, sprinklers and other improvements that are not to be removed shall be protected from damage or injury. If damaged or removed, they shall be restored or replaced in as nearly the original condition and location as is reasonably possible. Trees, shrubs, and improvements not to be removed shall be marked in field by Owner and/or shown on the Drawings.
- E. Give reasonable notice to Owner to permit him to salvage plants, trees, fences, sprinklers and other improvements within the construction limits that may be destroyed because of the work.
- F. Notify interested utility companies to be present if disturbing ground in the vicinity of utilities.
- G. Protect active utility systems adjacent to or uncovered by any excavation during site preparation.
- H. Maintain benchmarks, monuments and other reference points and construction stakes.
- I. Protect all improvements to remain or outside of construction from tree removal and/or pruning work.

## 3.02 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Prior to construction, unsuitable soils and vegetation should be removed from below pavements and bridge structure. Unsuitable soils consist of topsoil, organic soils, undocumented fill, loose or disturbed native soils, and other deleterious materials. All topsoil, uncontrolled fill, or other unsuitable soils should be removed completely. Remove all surface vegetation to a depth necessary for complete removal of all roots and other deleterious materials from within the areas to receive structural fill or base course.
- B. Branches of trees extending over the construction limits shall be trimmed to the boles to give a clear height of 20 feet above the existing ground surface. All trimming shall be done in accordance with recognized tree surgery standards. Remove additional tree branches under the direction of the Owner in such a manner that the tree will present a balanced appearance.

## 3.03 TOPSOIL REMOVAL - NOT USED

- A. Before any construction activity begins, remove topsoil and stockpile for re-use.
- B. Topsoil shall be protected from contamination by weeds, debris, etc. and shall be replaced, graded and lightly compacted by Contractor at completion of project.

## 3.04 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL

- A. Sawing shall be used to ensure the breakage of pavement along straight lines.
- B. Dispose of asphalt pavement to be removed at a suitable offsite location in accordance with applicable laws and ordinances.

## 3.05 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE REMOVAL

- A. Concrete shall be removed to neatly sawed edges with saw cuts made to a minimum depth of 4 inches.
- B. Concrete sidewalk or driveway to be removed shall be neatly sawed in straight lines either parallel to the curb or at right angles to the alignment of the sidewalk. No section to be replaced shall be smaller than 30 inches in either length or width.
- C. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, if the sawcut would fall within 30 inches of a construction joint, expansion joint, or edge, the concrete shall be removed to the joint or edge, except that where the saw cut would fall within 12 inches of a score mark, the saw cut shall be made in and along the score mark.
- D. Curb and gutter to be removed shall be sawed to a depth of 1-1/2 inches on a neat line at right angles to the curb face.

## 3.06 FENCES AND MISCELLANEOUS OBSTRUCTIONS

A. Remove and salvage chain link fence fabric for re-installation. Protect in place fence posts to remain.

## 3.07 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Where salvage is not required as otherwise specified herein or as shown on the drawings, dispose of all removed materials at a suitable off-site location in accordance with applicable laws and ordinances.
- B. No burning shall be allowed.

## END OF SECTION 02 1000

#### **SECTION 03 0000**

## SITE CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Inspection.
- B. Preparation.
- C. Placing Concrete.
- D. Hot Weather Concreting.
- E. Cold Weather Concreting.
- F. Expansion, Contraction and Construction Joints.
- G. Finishing.
- H. Curing.
- I. Field Quality Control.
- J. Protection.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 33 4100 - Storm Drainage Systems.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Workmen:
  - 1. Use workmen thoroughly trained and experienced in placing and finishing the types of concrete specified.
- B. Comply with federal, state and local codes and regulations.
- C. Comply with hot or cold weather requirements as applicable.

## 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. "Manual of Standard Practices", Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. A-615, "Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement"
- C. The American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 1. 306R, "Cold Weather Concreting"
  - 2. 305R, "Hot Weather Concreting"
  - 3. 318-83, "Building Code Requirements"
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. C-150, "Portland Cement"
  - 2. C-33, "Concrete Aggregates"
  - 3. C-94, "Ready-Mixed Concrete"

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. A mix design and information based on trial batch test results shall be submitted to Owner at least two weeks prior to commencement of the work.

- B. Results from a reputable independent testing laboratory showing concrete aggregates comply with applicable sections of ASTM C-33. Owner shall pay for necessary tests. A minimum of one test shall be made on the aggregate used for the first 5 cubic yards of concrete and for each 50 cubic yards thereafter. Should the Engineer deem that additional testing of aggregate is necessary, he may select samples from any of the aggregate to be used and have these samples tested. Such material shall not be used in the work until the test reports are available.
- C. Submit a Joint Plan for all Concrete Pavements to the Engineer for review and comment a minimum of (4) working days prior to placement.
- D. Submit manufacturer's information (catalog data) for all products.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ready-mixed concrete: Concrete shall be mixed only in such quantities as are required for immediate use. The maximum allowable time between charging of the material in the mixing drum and final placing shall be ninety minutes for air temperatures below 80° F and sixty minutes for temperatures above 80° F. Concrete not placed within these time limits, or if an initial set has developed shall not be used. Tempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted.
- B. Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled so as to prevent damage by water or inclusion of foreign materials. Packaged materials shall be delivered and stored in original package, marked with brand and maker's name, until ready for use. Packages of materials showing evidence of water or other damage shall be rejected. Bulk cement shall be identified by shipping and delivery statements.
- C. Cement shall not be stored longer than 4 months before usage.

## 1.07 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. If any individual compressive strength test is below the specified required strength, the concrete may be accepted at a reduced price, Owner option. If Owner elects to accept at a reduced price, the price reduction shall apply to the amount of concrete represented by the strength test in accordance with the following schedule:

PSI BELOW SPECIFIED		PAY FACTOR
STRENGTH SPECIFICATIO	DN	
1-100		98
101-200	94	
201-300	88	
301-400	80	

Concrete with a compressive strength of more than 400 psi below the required specified strength shall be evaluated by the Engineer for capabilities necessary to the integrity of the structure. The Engineer may accept this concrete at a pay factor of 0.80, or require that it be replaced with acceptable material. The Engineer shall make the final decision.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

A. Shall be for one (1) year in accordance with applicable laws and regulation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms shall be of suitable material and of a type, size, shape, quality, and strength to ensure construction as designed.

- B. Metal forms for exposed surfaces may be used when all bolt and rivet holes are countersunk so that a plane, smooth surface of the desired contour is obtained.
- C. Rough lumber may be used for forming surfaces that will be covered by earth in the finished structure.
- D. Forms for all surfaces that will not be completely enclosed or hidden below the permanent surface of the ground shall be made of surfaced lumber, or material which will provide a surface at least equal to surfaced lumber or plywood.
- E. All lumber shall be free from knotholes, loose knots, cracks, splits, warps, or other defects affecting the strength or appearance of the finished structure. Any lumber or material which becomes badly checked or warped, prior to placing concrete, shall not be used.

## 2.02 STEEL REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing steel:
  - 1. All reinforcing bar material used for reinforcement of concrete shall be intermediate Grade 60 steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A-615.
  - 2. All rods shall be deformed and round.
  - 3. All reinforcement shall be uncoated, free from rust, scale, form oil, etc.
  - 4. Welded wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A-185.
- B. Accessories:
  - 1. All accessories, including such items as chairs, spacers, saddles, etc., shall be of steel formed in such a manner and with sufficient strength to perform the intended functions. Chairs, spacers, saddles, etc., which are set in contact with forms, are to be galvanized or provided with plastic tips or coating to prevent rust spots on finish concrete surface.
- C. Wire:
  - 1. All tying steel shall not be less than 18 gage annealed iron lacing wire. All wire tie ends shall point away from forms.

## 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement:
  - 1. Portland cement shall be Type II, low alkali, complying with ASTM C-150, unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. No air-entraining type of cement will be allowed.
- B. Coarse Aggregates:
  - 1. Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, air-cooled blast furnace slag, or crushed hydraulic-cement concrete, or a combination thereof, conforming to the requirements of ASTM C33.
  - 2. The amount of deleterious substances included in the aggregate shall not exceed the amount specified in ASTM C33.
  - 3. Coarse aggregate size shall be graded within the following limits.

Percent Passing (by weight)

Coarse Aggregate Size (Nominal)	<u>1 1/2"</u>	<u>1"</u>	<u>3/4"</u>	<u>1/2"</u>	<u>3/8"</u>	<u>No. 4</u>
3/4"	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10
1"	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10

- C. Fine aggregate:
  - 1. Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination thereof, conforming to the requirements of ASTM C-33.

- 2. Shall not be used in the work until approval by the Engineer of the tests performed by the independent testing laboratory.
- The amount of deleterious substances included in the aggregate shall not exceed the amount specified in ASTM C33.
- 4. Fine aggregate shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine within the following gradation:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing (by weight)		
3/8"	100		
No. 4	95-100		
No. 16	45-80		
No. 50	10-30		
No. 100	2-10		

- D. Water:
  - 1. Water used in washing aggregate and mixing concrete shall be of a potable quality clean and free from oil, acid, salt, injurious amounts of alkali, organic matter or other deleterious substances.
- E. Admixtures:
  - 1. The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM Designation C-260 and be added at the mixer, not the job site.
  - 2. Flyash Class F may replace Portland cement powder by up to 15% by weight. Use the minimum cement content in the design formula before replacement is made.
  - 3. Fibermesh homopolymer polypropylene fibrillated fibers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-1116. Add 1.5 lbs./CY Fibermesh 300 or equal.
  - 4. No other admixtures will be allowed unless approved by the Engineer.

## 2.04 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Concrete shall consist of a mixture of Portland cement, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and an air entraining agent.
- B. The proportions of the concrete materials shall produce a mixture that will work readily into corners and angles of forms and around reinforcing steel. The mixture shall have a water content which does not exceed the maximum specified amount, and which shall have the required compressive strength.
- C. The methods of measuring concrete materials shall permit proportions to be accurately controlled and easily checked. Measurement of materials for ready-mixed concrete shall conform to ASTM C-94. Engineer shall have free access to the mixing plant at all times.
- D. A minimum of 7 minutes mixing time is required after adding Fibermesh polypropylene fibers.
- E. Concrete mix shall be as follows (unless otherwise shown or specified). The proportions given below are intended to give the required strength and shall be carefully followed as to minimum quantity of cement per cubic yard of concrete and as to water/cement ratios and more cement per cubic yard of concrete will be required if tests indicate necessity for such increased quantity to achieve the design strength:

	<u>Class AA</u>	<u>Class A</u>
Coarse Aggregate or Sieve Size	3/4" to #4	3/4" to #4
Max. Water/Cementitous Ratio	.44	.48
Min. Cementitous Content (Ib/CY)	611	517
Slump (in)	1 to 3.5	1 to 3.5
Air Content Percent (%)	5.0 - 7.5	4.5 - 7.5
Mix Design Compressive Strength (psi)	5200	3900
28 Day Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	4500	3000

Class AA - Concrete pavement, curbs, gutters, driveways, sidewalks, drainage structures including inlet and outlet structures, retaining walls. Fibermesh additive is required for this mix design.

Class A - Sign bases, thrust blocking.

## 2.05 EQUIPMENT

- A. Mixing equipment shall be subject to approval. Mixers may be of the stationary plant, paver, or truck mixer type.
- B. Each mixer shall be equipped with a device for accurately measuring and indicating the quantity of water entering the concrete, and the operating mechanism shall be such that leakage will not occur when the valves are closed.
- C. Adequate equipment and facilities shall be provided for accurate measurement and control of all materials, and for readily changing the proportions of the material. The batch plant shall be capable of controlling the delivery of all material to within 1% by weight of the individual material. If bulk cement is used, it shall be weighed on a separate visible scale which will accurately register the scale load at any stage of the weighing operation from zero to full capacity.
- D. Mixers shall be equipped with a device for automatically measuring and indicating the time required for mixing, which device shall be interlocked to prevent the discharge of concrete from the mixer before the expiration of the mixing period. Neither speed nor volume capacity of the mixers shall exceed manufacturer's recommendations. Excessive over-mixing, requiring additions of water to preserve the required consistency, will not be permitted.

## 2.06 JOINT MATERIALS

- A. Filler material shall be pre-formed, non-extruding resilient types, ASTM D545. requirements of ASTM D544 of appropriate thickness to fill joint.
- B. Joint sealant shall be polyurethane based, self-leveling, one part elastomeric sealant complying with the requirements of FS-TT-S00230 Class A, Type I unless Type II is recommended for the intended application by the sealant manufacturer.
- C. Select joint materials of sufficient strength, hardness and durability to withstand stiletto heel traffic without damage or deterioration.
- D. Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Pavements shall be Hot Applied Asphalt based type, ASTM D 3405. Refer to Section 32 1373 Concrete Paving Joint Sealants.

## 2.07 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P115, Type I or II or AASHTO M 248, Type N or F.
  - 1. Color: Yellow, Black, Red, Yellow-Green. See plans for location.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
  - 1. Color: Yellow, Black, Red, Yellow-Green. See plans for location.
- C. Glass beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.
- D. All striping on concrete pavement shall be underplayed by a black stripe of equal dimensions plus 1 inch an all sides.

## 2.08 2.8 CONCRETE CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND

- A. Material.
  - 1. Cert-Vex® Guard Clear Aim one step cure and penetrating water repellent sealer-stain protection.

- Acts simultaneously as a curing and sealing compound. Low VOC compliant, clear silane/acrylic curing and sealing compound, water and stain repellent. Conforming to ASTM C1315 type 1 Class A and NCHRP 244 series IV as manufactured by Vexcon Chemicals.
- B. Application.
  - 1. Do Not Dilute, and apply at a rate of 200 SF/Gal. per manufacturer's recommendations.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. All forms shall be free of bulge and warp, and shall be cleaned thoroughly before being used.

## 3.02 FORM CONSTRUCTION

- A. Forms shall be so constructed that the finished concrete shall be of the form and dimensions shown on the plans and true to line and grade, and sufficiently rigid to resist deflection. Design of formwork and removal of forms and shores are to conform to ACI 318. The responsibility for their adequacy shall rest with the contractor.
- B. All forms shall be mortar tight and so designed and constructed that they may be removed without injuring the concrete.
- C. If, at any stage of the work, during or after placing the concrete, the forms sag or bulge to such an extent as to allow concrete to fall below the elevation shown on the plans, or outside the true line of the form, the concrete affected shall be removed.
- D. No concrete may be deposited against the earth as a side form.
- E. All reinforcement shall be free from loose mill scale, loose or thick rust, dirt, paint, oil, or grease, and shall present a clean surface.

## 3.03 PLACING STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing bars shall be accurately placed as shown on the plans and shall be firmly and securely held in position in accordance with the "Manual of Standard Practice" of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, using concrete or metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires and other appropriate devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under full load. Metal chairs which extend to the surface of the concrete (except where shown on the plans) and wooden supports, shall not be used.
- B. Placing bars on layers of fresh concrete as the work progresses and adjusting bars during the placing of concrete will not be permitted.
- C. Tack welding of reinforcing bars in place shall not be allowed.
- D. Splicing:
  - 1. Splices of bars shall be made only where shown on the Drawings or as approved by the Owner.
  - 2. Where bars are spliced, they shall be lapped at least 30 diameters, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
  - 3. 3Splicing shall be accomplished by placing the bars in contact with each other and wiring them together.
- E. Bending reinforcement:
  - 1. Bends and hooks in bars shall be made in the manner prescribed in the "Manual of Standard Practice" of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.
  - 2. Bars shall not be bent or straightened in a manner which will injure the material.
  - 3. Bars with kinks or unspecified bends shall not be used.

#### 3.04 INSPECTION

A. Inspect subgrade surface and verify grade and adequacy of compaction.

- B. Correct grade and compaction deficiencies.
- C. Notify the Engineer in writing of readiness to place concrete in any portion of the work. This notification shall be given as far in advance of the placing of concrete as the Engineer deems necessary for him to make final inspection of the preparations at the location of the proposed concrete placing. All forms, steel, screeds, anchors, ties, and inserts shall be in place before the Contractor's notification of readiness is given to the Engineer.
- D. No concrete shall be placed until forms, reinforcement, etc. has been inspected by the Engineer.

## 3.05 3.5 PREPARATION FOR PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove all water, wood scraps, ice, snow, frost and debris from the areas in which concrete will be placed.
- B. Thoroughly clean the areas to ensure proper placement and bonding of concrete.
- C. Thoroughly dampen the surfaces which will come into contact with the concrete (except in freezing weather), forms may be oiled instead; remove all standing water. Reinforcement shall be thoroughly cleaned of all ice and other coatings.
- D. Thoroughly clean all transporting and handling equipment.
- E. Erect and maintain suitable barriers to protect the finished surface. Any section damaged from traffic or other causes occurring prior to its official acceptance, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.
- F. The concrete surface must not be damaged or pitted by rain, hail or snow.
- G. Concrete shall not be placed until all reinforcement is securely and properly fastened in its correct position, and until the form ties at construction joints have been retightened, all sleeves, hangers, pipe, bolts and any other items required to be embedded in the concrete have been placed and anchored and the forms cleaned and coated as specified

## 3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Except by specific written authorization, concreting operations shall not be continued when a descending air temperature, in the shade and away from artificial heat, falls below 40° F, nor shall operations be resumed until ascending air temperature, in the shade and away from artificial heat, reaches 35° F.
- B. Convey concrete from mixer to place of final deposit by methods that will prevent separation and loss of materials.
  - 1. The free fall of concrete from the end of the spout or chute, or from a transporting vehicle, shall not exceed 6 feet, except when beginning a wall pour, in which case the free fall shall not exceed 2 feet.
  - 2. When the distance through which concrete must be dropped vertically exceeds the maximums specified above, a tremie or flexible metal spout shall be used. Flexible metal spouts having sufficient strength to hold the weight of the concrete shall be composed of conical sections not more than 3 feet long, with the diameter of the outlet and taper of the various sections such that the concrete will fill the outlet and be retarded in its flow.
  - 3. Chutes, troughs, or pipes used as aids in placing concrete shall be arranged and used so that the ingredients of the concrete will not be separated. Chutes and troughs shall be of metal or metal-lined. When steep slopes are necessary, the chutes shall be equipped with baffle boards or a reversed section at the outlet. Open troughs and chutes shall extend, if necessary, down inside the forms or through holes left in the forms; or the ends of such chutes shall terminate in vertical downspouts,

# West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 4. Pumping: The equipment shall be so arranged that no vibrations result which might damage freshly placed concrete. Where concrete is conveyed and placed by mechanically applied pressure, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The operation of the pump shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is produced. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipe line, if it is to be used, shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the concrete or separation of the ingredients. Before and after this operation, the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Water shall not be added to the concrete in the pump hopper.
- C. Place concrete as dry as possible consistent with good workmanship, never exceeding the maximum specified slump.
- D. Place concrete at such a rate that concrete is at all times plastic and flows readily between bare bars. No segregation of coarse aggregate shall occur when placing or dropping between bars.
- E. When placing is once started, carry it on as a continuous operation until placement of the section is complete.
- F. Do not pour a greater area at one time than can be properly finished without checking; this is particularly important during hot or dry weather.
- G. Do not use retempered concrete that has been contaminated by foreign materials.
- H. Struts, stays, and braces serving temporarily to hold the forms in correct shape and alignment, pending the placing of concrete at their locations, shall be removed when the concrete placing has reached the elevation and strength rendering their service unnecessary. These temporary members shall be entirely removed from the forms.
- I. Build into concrete any nosings, inserts, anchors, structural members, ties and hangers required to secure abutting or adjacent materials. Waterstops shall be prevented from bending over or being moved out of position.
- J. Unless necessary materials and equipment are readily available to adequately protect the concrete in place, placing operations may be postponed by the Engineer when, in the opinion of the Engineer, impending conditions may result in rainfall or low temperatures which will impair the quality of the finished work. The Contractor shall pay for all delay related costs resulting from such postponements including costs for removing and replacing damaged concrete. In case rainfall should occur after placing operations are started, provide ample covering to protect the work.
- K. Whenever it is necessary to continue the mixing, placing, and finishing of concrete after daylight hours, the site of the work shall be adequately lighted so that all operations are plainly visible. Every effort shall be made to enable finishing to be done in daylight.
- L. Clean up all spilled concrete and washings thoroughly. Concrete trucks shall not be washed-out on job site. Wash trucks at off-site location in accordance with all applicable laws and ordinances.

## 3.07 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Hot weather is defined as any combination of high air temperature, low relative humidity, and wind velocity tending to impair the quality of fresh or hardened concrete or otherwise resulting in abnormal properties. Hot weather concreting shall follow the guidelines of ACI 305R, latest edition.
- B. Undesirable hot weather effects on concrete in the plastic state may include:
  - 1. Increased water demand.
  - 2. Increased rate of slump loss and corresponding tendency to add water at job site.
  - 3. Increased rate of setting resulting in greater difficulty with handling, finishing, and curing, and increasing the possibility of cold joints.
  - 4. Increased tendency for plastic cracking.
  - 5. Increased difficulty in controlling entrained air content.

- C. Undesirable hot weather effects on concrete in the hardened state may include:
  - 1. Decreased strength resulting from higher water demand and increased temperature level.
  - 2. Increased tendency for drying shrinkage and differential thermal cracking.
  - 3. Decreased durability.
  - 4. Decreased uniformity of surface appearance.
- D. Placing and curing:
  - 1. Concrete shall be handled and transported with a minimum of segregation and slump loss. Concrete temperature at time of placement shall be such that the rate of evaporation for the weather conditions shall not cause cracking.
  - 2. The aggregate shall be cooled by frequent spraying in such a manner as to utilize the cooling effect of evaporation. The placement schedule shall be arranged, as approved, in such a manner as to provide time for the temperature of the previously placed course to begin to recede. The mixing water shall be the coolest available at the site insofar as is practicable.
  - 3. Concrete shall be placed where it is to remain.
  - 4. Concrete shall be placed in layers shallow enough to assure vibration well into the layer below.
  - 5. Surfaces exposed to the drying wind shall be covered up immediately after finishing with polyethylene sheets and be water cured continuously as soon as the concrete has set up. Curing compounds, in lieu of water, may not be used.
  - 6. Joints be made on sound, clean concrete.
  - 7. Finishing operations and their timing be shall be guided only by the readiness of the concrete for them, and nothing else.
  - 8. Curing shall be conducted in such a manner that at no time during the prescribed period will the concrete lack ample moisture and temperature control. Facilities must be ready to protect promptly all exposed surfaces from drying. All work determined by Engineer to be damaged from hot weather shall be removed and replaced at no cost to Owner.
  - 9. All materials and workmanship required to meet the hot weather requirements shall be supplied at the Contractor's own expense.

## 3.08 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Cold weather is generally defined as a period when for more than 3 successive days the mean daily temperature drops below 40° F. When temperatures above 50° F occur during more than half of any 24-hour period, the weather should no longer be regarded as "cold". The times and temperatures given for various conditions and situations are not exact values and should not be used as such. Weather conditions are variable and common sense must be used to protect the concrete. Cold weather concreting shall follow the guidelines of ACI 306R, latest edition.
- B. All materials and workmanship required to meet the cold weather requirements shall be supplied at the Contractor's own expense.
  - 1. Preparation:
    - a. When specific written authorization is given to permit concreting operations at temperatures below those specified in 3.03 PLACING CONCRETE, arrangements for covering, insulating, housing, or heating materials and/or newly placed concrete should be made in advance of placement and should be adequate to achieve the temperature and moisture conditions recommended herein in all parts of the concrete. All equipment and materials necessary should be at the work site before the first frosts are likely to occur, not after concrete has been placed and its temperature begins to approach the freezing point.
  - 2. Placement and protection:

- a. During placement of concrete, tarpaulins, or other readily movable coverings supported on horses or framework should follow closely the placing of the concrete so that only a few feet of concrete are exposed to outside air at any time.
- b. The housing, covering, or other protection used in curing shall remain intact at least 24 hours after artificial heating is discontinued.
- c. All concrete placed in forms shall have a temperature between 55° F and 90° F after placement. Adequate means shall be provided for maintaining the surrounding air at 60° F for at least seventy-two hours after placing and at no less than 40° F for an additional four days. All methods and equipment for heating shall be subject to approval. Insulating blankets shall be used when required to maintain a satisfactory temperature during the curing period.
- d. d. No dependence shall be placed on salt or other chemicals for the prevention of freezing.
- e. If heating or other protective measures need to be taken to prevent concrete from freezing, the concrete may require special curing methods to prevent rapid drying, as described in ACI 306R-78.

## 3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT LIMITATIONS

A. Placement of concrete paving shall not exceed 250 Cubic Yards per day without prior approval from the Owner and Engineer. The contractor shall notify the Owner 48 hours prior to any placement of concrete pavement over 100 Cubic Yards.

## 3.10 SIDEWALK, DRIVEWAY, AND CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

- A. Locate all joints according to the approved joint plan, making all joints perpendicular and straight.
- B. Joints for existing structures or paving removed or damaged as a result of the Work shall be replaced, matching joints in original structure as closely as possible.
- C. Expansion Joints
  - Expansion joints in sidewalks shall be one half inch (1/2") in thickness and shall be placed where sidewalk joins existing walks, fixed objects, and at curbs at all handicap ramps using premolded expansion joint filler. Expansion joints shall not be spaced greater than 50' on center. Dowel bars are not required at expansion joints unless indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Expansion joints in curb and gutter shall be one half inch (1/2") in thickness and shall be placed between curb and gutter and storm drain structures, at changes in direction, or at intervals not exceeding 50' using premolded expansion joint filler.
  - 3. Joint sealant shall be installed over all expansion joints. Provide and install bond breaker per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Contraction Joints
  - 1. Sidewalks
    - a. Contraction joints shall be installed at intervals equal to the width of sidewalk using steel plates not less than 1/8" nor more than 1/4" in thickness.
    - b. Remove steel plates once concrete has reached initial set.
    - c. Tooled joints shall be rounded to provide a neat, workmanlike appearance.
    - d. Joints may be provided by cutting into fresh concrete to a minimum depth of 1/4 of the walk thickness. Cut joints shall be straight and perpendicular to walk.
  - 2. Curb and Gutter
    - a. Contraction joints shall be installed according to the approved joint plan using steel templates not less than 1/8" nor more than 3/16" in thickness.
    - b. Remove steel templates once concrete has reached initial set.

- c. Curb and gutter placed by slipform methods shall have joints installed every 10' by cutting into fresh concrete to a depth not less than 1-1/2". Round such joints to provide a neat workmanlike appearance.
- E. Inspect joints upon removal of forms to verify that concrete or mortar has not sealed across the joint. Cut neatly and remove any such concrete or mortar in the joint.

## 3.11 CONCRETE PAVEMENT - EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION AND JOINTS

- A. Submit a JOINT SPACING PLAN to Engineer for review and comments a minimum of 4 working days prior to paving.
- B. Shall be formed and sealed as shown on the approved joint spacing plan or as required in individual Specifications Sections.
  - 1. Expansion Joints at all abutments to existing concrete curbs, gutters, waterways, light pole foundations, and as recommended by ACI.
  - 2. Contraction joints at 12 foot maximum spacing.
- C. Pavement joints will be designated as longitudinal and transverse construction joints, expansion joints, and contraction joints. The joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these specifications.
- D. The faces of all joints shall be at a right angle to the top surface of the pavement. Longitudinal joints shall be parallel to lanes of construction. Construction joints are those made by placing fresh concrete against previously cured concrete at planned locations. Forms for transverse construction joints shall remain in place until paving operations are resumed on the other side of the joint.
- E. Construction joints:
  - 1. Longitudinal and transverse construction joints shall be constructed with a female keyway constructed as shown. A galvanized metal strip shaped to the keyway dimensions shall be used to form the keyway and maintain the required shape.
  - 2. The metal strip shall be placed by a method that will not cause edge slump in excess of 1/8 inch in 10 feet when measured both longitudinally and transversely. The metal strip shall be located such that the surface of the slab above the keyway shall have as thick of section as possible in order to avoid chipping and breaking of the concrete surface at the joint prior to pouring adjacent slab. Contractor shall be responsible for repairing chipped slab as required by Owner.
  - 3. Transverse construction joints are necessary where paving operations are suspended for 30 minutes or more.
- F. Contraction joints shall be made with suitable power driven saws within 24 hours of paving placement. The Contractor shall have a minimum of two working power saws and one standby power saw on the project when concrete operations are underway.
- G. Transverse contraction joints shall extend continuously across the full width of the concrete and shall be made as soon as the pavement can be sawed without raveling. All joints shall be sawed before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place. If necessary, the sawing operations shall be carried on during both the day and night regardless of weather conditions. Tearing and raveling of the concrete during sawing shall be avoided. All joints shall be sawed within 24 hours after placing pavement. Suitable lighting shall be provided when sawing is performed after daylight hours.
- H. During cool weather, the sawing of joints may be delayed only for the time required to prevent tearing and raveling of the concrete during sawing as directed by the Engineer.
- I. Volunteer cracks that occur in the pavement shall be routed out with a power router to a 1 inch depth by 3/8 inch width, cleaned and filled with approved joint filler at the Contractor's expense.
- J. Concrete shall not be placed in adjacent passes and traffic shall not be permitted on the pavement before all joints are sawed and sealed. In all cases, joints shall coincide with those in adjacent passes to provide a continuous straight joint across the entire pavement width.

- K. No sawing shall be done where volunteer cracks occur. If a volunteer crack falls within 5 feet of the location of a proposed saw joint, the sawed joint shall be omitted.
- L. All sawed joints shall be filled with joint sealant within forty-eight hours of the time they were sawed. Prior to sealing, the joints shall be cleaned of all loose debris, cement powder, etc., with a jet of water at 1,000 psi pressure minimum. The joints shall be kept clean and allowed to dry before filling.
- M. Extreme care shall be taken to fill the joints evenly to a height just below the pavement surface. Overfilling, or underfilling by more than 1/4 inch, shall be cause for shutdown of operations.

## 3.12 FINISHING

- A. Surface preparation: Immediately after the removal of forms, all fins and irregular projections shall be removed from surfaces, whether or not they are to be covered with high tensile wire and shotcrete cover-coats.
- B. The finishing shall commence immediately after the concrete is placed. Any delay in excess of thirty minutes in performing the preliminary finishing shall constitute cause for shutting down the placing operation.
- C. The finished surface shall be true to grade and cross section, free from ruts, humps, depression or other irregularities.
- D. Finish Types: Finish shall be as shown on the Drawings or as specified in individual specification sections in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Patched: Remove all fins and irregular projections. Clean form-tie holes thoroughly, coat with suitable epoxy and fill with mortar of dry consistency (see PART 2 PRODUCTS).
  - 2. Rubbed: Use proper grout mix (see PART 2 PRODUCTS) and point up voids with cement mortar. Thereafter, rub the entire surface with said grout mix and a carborundum stone to produce a relatively smooth, plane surface without defects and imperfections. Surface shall be properly cured. Use of plaster shall not be permitted. Upon completion of the rubbing, the surface shall be washed thoroughly with clean water.
  - 3. Float: This type of finish shall be an integral finish by float after screeding, to compact the surface evenly. Any excess surface water shall be removed before floating and no mortar shall be used for leveling.
  - 4. Steel Trowel: After striking off the wearing course to the established grade, it shall be compacted by rolling or tamping, and then floated with a wood or magnesium float or power floating machine. The surface shall be tested with a straightedge to detect high and low spots, which shall be eliminated. Floating shall be followed by steel troweling after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent excess fine material from working to the surface. The finish shall be brought to a smooth surface, free from defects and blemishes. No dry cement nor mixture of dry cement and sand shall be sprinkled directly on the surface of the wearing course to absorb moisture or to stiffen the mix. After the concrete has further hardened, additional troweling may be required. This shall be done as may be directed by the Engineer. Troweling shall produce a dense, smooth, impervious surface, free from defects and blemishes.
  - 5. Sandblasting: Sandblasting shall be done using a sharp silica sand. Exterior surfaces of concrete walls shall be sandblasted with #16 silica sand, preferably by the dry sandblasting process before wire wrapping may be started. The concrete surface shall be heavily pitted, leaving no traces of laitance, form-oil and original surface smoothness and surface color. The minimum sand consumption per 100 sq feet of surface shall be 150 pounds of silica sand. Sandblasting shall not be started before the completion date of the curing period or before all tieholes have been dry-packed.
  - 6. Formed: Immediately after the removal of forms, all fins and irregular projections shall be removed from surfaces, whether or not they are to be covered with high tensile wire and shotcrete cover-coats.

- E. Final finishing:
  - 1. When the concrete has hardened sufficiently, the surface shall be given a broom finish. The broom shall be of an approved type.
  - 2. The strokes shall be in a transverse direction with adjacent strokes slightly overlapped and shall be made by drawing the broom without tearing the concrete, but so as to produce regular corrugations not over 1/8 inch in depth.
  - 3. The surface, as thus finished, shall be free from porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and small pockets or rough spots such as may be caused by accidental disturbing during the final brooming of particles of course aggregate embedded near the surface.

## 3.13 CURING

- A. Protect the concrete from the effects of weather in accordance with HOT WEATHER CONCRETING AND COLD WEATHER CONCRETING in this section.
- B. Water for curing shall be as specified in PART 2 PRODUCTS.
- C. Other curing requirements may be required in individual Specifications Sections.
- D. Membrane curing compound method:
  - 1. Refer to Article 2.8 CONCRETE CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND found in this specification section.

## 3.14 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors and placement have been verified with Owner.
- B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 15 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

## 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing will be provided by a testing laboratory employed by the Owner. Refer to individual Specifications Sections for other Field Quality Control requirements.
- B. All testing will be paid for by Owner. Owner shall pay for curing cylinders. Testing agency shall transport cylinders.
- C. Concrete sampled from a concrete pump shall be sampled from the hose after all of the priming grout has been wasted. The end of the hose shall be placed in a horizontal position before the concrete is discharged into the sampling pan. The concrete shall not be allowed to fall into the sampling pan.
- D. The Contractor, at his expense, shall furnish the concrete required for testing.
- E. Strength, slump and air tests shall be taken in accordance with the following unless otherwise specified in individual Specifications Sections:
  - 1. Strength, slump and air tests may be taken in accordance with the placement rate per day as shown below:

Rate/day (C.Y.) Air Slump Strength	<u>Air</u>	<u>Slump</u>	<u>Strength</u>
0-8	1	1	Optional
8-50	1	1	1
For each 50 C.Y. or fraction thereof	1	1	1

Additional tests may be made at the discretion of the Owner.

2. Compressive strength test specimens shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C-31; Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C-39.

- a. Three specimens shall be made by the Engineer for each test, and these shall be broken at 7 and at 28 days, with one held in reserve.
- b. At least one test (3 specimens) shall be made for each class of concrete poured during one day.
- 3. If a slump test does not meet the specification, a second slump test shall be made immediately on the same load. The concrete shall be accepted if the second slump test meets the specification or rejected and removed from the project if the second slump test does not meet the specification.
- 4. If an air test does not meet the specification, a second air test shall be made immediately upon the same load. The concrete shall be accepted if the second air test meets the specification or rejected and removed from the project if the second air test does not meet the specification.
  - a. Slump and air tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C-143 and C-231, respectively.
- 5. The maximum allowable time between charging of the material in the mixing drum and final placing shall be ninety minutes for air temperatures below 80° F and sixty minutes for temperatures above 80° F. Concrete not placed within these time limits, or if an initial set has developed shall not be used. Tempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted.
- 6. If a compressive strength test is below the required specified strength, the Engineer shall immediately notify the Contractor or his authorized representative.
- 7. All costs incurred in resampling and retesting shall be paid by the Contractor.

## 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Comply with HOT WEATHER CONCRETING and COLD WEATHER CONCRETING requirements specified herein.
- B. Provide barricades and enclosures to prevent damage to newly placed concrete.
- C. Replace concrete curb, walls and exterior flatwork damaged by construction activities as directed, at no cost to Owner.
- D. Every reasonable precaution shall be taken to protect finished surfaces from abrasions or other damage. Concrete surfaces or edges likely to be injured during the construction period shall be protected by leaving the forms in place or by erecting satisfactory covers. No fire shall be permitted in direct contact with concrete at any time. Concrete shall be adequately protected from injurious drying action by sun and wind, and from pitting by rain.

## END OF SECTION 03 0000

#### JORDAN SCHOOL DISTRICT (JSD) HAS PREVIOUSLY PROCURED THE SWITCHBOARD MDP SWITCHGEAR DUE TO PROJECT SCHEDULE CONSTRAINTS. DIVISION 26 SHALL INCLUDE WITHIN THEIR BID PACKAGE THE RECEIVING AND INSTALLATION OF THE PREVIOUSLY PROCURED MDP ALONG WITH THE ENTIRETY OF THE REMAINING GEAR, EQUIPMENT, FEEDERS, AND THE COMPREHENSIVE INSTALLATION OF THE ENTIRE ONE-LINE AND ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE WITHIN THEIR BID. DIVISION 26 WILL SHOULDER THE RESPONSIBILITY OF BOTH RECEIVING THE ITEMS AND ENSURING THE COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM, ALONG WITH ALL OTHER NECESSARY PREREQUISITES TO ESTABLISH A FULLY FUNCTIONAL ELECTRICAL SYSTEM. COORDINATE WITH CODALE ELECTRICAL SUPPLY AS REQUIRED.

## **SECTION 26 0500**

## **ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full. Contractor must review the entire set of plans and specifications. Reviewing only the electrical set is not acceptable.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of electrical work is indicated on drawings and/or specified in Divisions 26, 27 and 28 sections of the specification. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following items.

	ITEM	SECTION
1.	Electrical General Provisions	26 0500
2.	Electrical Submittals O & M Manuals and Spare Parts	26 0502
3.	Electrical Connections for Equipment	26 0507
4.	Conductors and Cables	26 0519
5.	Grounding	26 0526
6.	Supporting Devices	26 0529
7.	Conduit Raceway	26 0532
8.	Electrical Boxes and Fittings	26 0533
9.	Electrical Seismic Control	26 0548
10.	Electrical Identification	26 0553
11.	Switchgear and Switchboards	26 2413
12.	Service Entrance	26 2713
13.	Wiring Devices	26 2726
14.	Overcurrent Protective Devices	26 2815
15.	Motor and Circuit Disconnects	26 2816
16.	Exterior Area Lighting	26 5600
17.	Telephone/Data Systems	27 1500

18. Fire Alarm and Detection System

#### 28 3111

- B. Use of standard industry symbols together with the special symbols, notes, and instructions indicated on the drawings describe the work, materials, apparatus and systems required as a portion of this work.
- C. Visit the site during the bidding period to determine existing conditions affecting electrical and other work. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

## 1.3 DEFINITION OF TERMS

- A. The following terms used in Divisions 26, 27 and 28 documents are defined as follows:
  - 1. "Provide": Means furnish, install and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. "Furnish": Means purchase and deliver to project site.
  - 3. "Install": Means to physically install the items in-place.
  - 4. "Connect": Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment.

## 1.4 **RELATED SECTIONS**:

- A. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.
- B. General and Supplementary Conditions: Drawings and general provisions of contract and Division 1 of the Specifications, apply to all Division 26, 27 and 28 sections.
- C. Earthwork:
  - 1. Provide trenching, backfilling, boring and soil compaction as required for the installation of underground conduit, buried cable, in-grade pull boxes, manholes, lighting pole foundations, etc. See Division 31, Sitework, and other portions of Divisions 26, 27 and 28, for material and installation requirements.
- D. Concrete Work:
  - 1. Provide forming, steel bar reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, finishing and grouting as required for underground conduit encasement, light pole foundations, pull box slabs, vaults, equipment pads, etc. See Division 3, Concrete for material and installation requirements.
- E. Miscellaneous Metal Work:
  - Provide fittings, brackets, backing, supports, rods, welding and pipe as required for support and bracing of raceways, lighting fixtures, panelboards, distribution boards, switchboards, motor controls centers, etc. See Division 5, Metals for material and installation requirements.
- F. Miscellaneous Lumber and Framing Work:
  - 1. Provide wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment. See Division 6, Rough Carpentry for material and installation requirements.
- G. Moisture Protection:
  - Provide membrane clamps, sheet metal flashing, counter flashing, caulking and sealants as required for waterproofing of conduit penetrations and sealing penetrations in or through fire walls, floors and ceiling slabs and foundation walls. All penetrations through vapor barriers at slabs on grade shall be taped and made vapor tight. See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection for material and installation requirements.
- H. Access panels and doors:

- 1. Provide in walls, ceiling, and floors for access to electrical devices and equipment. See Division 8, Doors and Windows for material and installation requirements.
- I. Painting:
  - 1. Provide surface preparation, priming and finish coating as required for electrical cabinets, exposed conduit, pull and junction boxes, poles, surface metal raceways, etc. See Division 9, Finishes for material and installation requirements.

#### 1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Before bidding, Contractor shall familiarize himself with the drawings, specifications and project site. Submit requests for clarification to Architect/Engineer in writing prior to issuance of final addendum. After signing the contract, the Contractor shall meet the intent, purpose, and function of the Contract Documents. Any costs of materials, labor and equipment arising therefrom, to make each system complete and operable, is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Reference to codes, standards, specifications and recommendations of technical societies, trade organizations and governmental agencies refers to the latest edition of such publications adopted and published prior to submittal of the bid proposed, unless noted otherwise herein. Such codes or standards are considered a part of this specification as though fully repeated herein.
- B. When codes, standards, regulations, etc. allow work of lesser quality or extent than is specified under this Division, nothing in said codes shall be construed or inferred as reducing the quality, requirements or extent of the Drawings and Specifications. Perform work in accordance with applicable requirements of all governing codes, rules and regulations including the following minimum standards, whether statutory or not:
  - 1. National Electric Code (NEC).
  - 2. International Building Code (IBC).
  - 3. International Fire Code (IFC).
  - 4. International Mechanical Code (IMC).
- C. Standards: Comply with the following standards where applicable for equipment and materials specified under this Division.
  - 1. UL Underwriters' Laboratories
  - 2. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
  - 3. CBN Certified Ballast Manufacturers
  - 4. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
  - 5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
  - 6. ANSI American National Standards Institute
  - 7. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
- D. All electrical apparatus furnished under this Section shall conform to (NEMA) standards and the NEC and bear the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) label where such label is applicable.
- E. Comply with requirements of State and Local Ordinances. If a conflict occurs between these requirements and the Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. The Contractor accepts this responsibility upon submitting his bid, and no extra charge will be allowed after the contract is awarded. This shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the Contract Documents that may be in excess of the aforementioned requirements, and not contrary

to same.

- F. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Furnish a certificate of approval to the Owner's Representative from the Inspection Authority at completion of the work.
- Employ only qualified craftsmen with at least three years of experience. Workmanship G. shall be neat, have a good mechanical appearance and conform to best electrical construction practices. Provide a competent superintendent to direct the work at all times. Any person found incompetent shall be discharged from the project and replaced by satisfactory personnel.
- Η. Contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.
- Ι. A full-time competent Project Foreman shall be designated by the contractor to the Owner's Representative and shall be available, on site, for consultation to direct the work at all times. This individual, when appointed, will not be replaced without prior approval from the Owner's Representative. The Foreman shall be responsible for coordination and correct placing of the of work included in Divisions 26, 27 and 28.
- Required Pre-Electrical Construction Meeting with Electrical Engineer: Electrical J. contractor/representative will be required to attend a pre-electrical construction meeting (approximately 30-60 minutes) with engineering representative in the electrical engineers office prior to electrical construction commencement. This meeting will address any questions on the part of the contractor and the expectations of the Engineer with regard to specifications, plans and site visits for both rough and finish electrical work.

#### 1.7 **CONSTRUCTION CHANGE ORDER PROPOSALS**

- In the event that a submission of a change order is issued by the contractor, the following Α. information will be required to be submitted by the contractor, prior to any consideration by the owner/architect.
  - Where project manager or project engineer work is required, the labor a. cost shall not exceed 2% of the electrical portion of the change order.
  - All equipment, including conduit and wire, shall be itemized, identifying b. unit costs and quantities of equipment. Distributor quotes shall accompany all change order requests. The distributor quotes shall include costs for all equipment including conduit and wire. Lot pricing for equipment is not acceptable. c.

The general contractor shall review and confirm that the quantity and costs of materials submitted appear reasonable for the scope proposed.

- Labor units shall not exceed base NECA #1 standards. No adjustment d. factors shall be approved.
- Any research and labeling time, shall be the responsibility of the e. electrical contractor and shall not be included in the change order request.
- f. Any costs associated with the purchase of tools or transportation shall be fully itemized for review by architect/owner.
- Overtime rates shall only be approved where additional manpower g. cannot achieve the same result.
- h. Change order form shall follow the following format:
  - i. PCO number
  - Detailed description of work being performed ii.
  - iii. Location on project where work is performed
  - Chosen NECA column iv.
  - Identified material: V.
    - 1. QTY

- 2. Unit cost
- 3. Mark up
- 4. Material total
- Identified labor:
  - 1. QTY
  - 2. Unit cost
  - 3. Composite labor rate
  - 4. Labor total
- **1.8 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

vi.

## 1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Maintain, on a daily basis, a complete set of "Record Drawings", reflecting an accurate record of work in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Show the complete routing and location of all feeders rated 100 amps and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.)
  - 2. Show the complete routing and location of all telecommunications conduits, systems raceways, and empty raceways, 1-1/4" and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.).
  - 3. Show all changes, deviations, addendum items, change orders, job instructions, etc., that change the work from that shown on the contract documents, including wall relocations, fixtures and device changes, branch circuiting changes, etc. Where locations of boxes, raceways, equipment, etc. are adjusted in the field to fit conditions, but such new locations may not be obvious by referring to the contract document, show new locations on the record drawings.
- B. At the discretion of the Architect/Engineer, the drawings will be reviewed on a periodic basis and used as a pre-requisite for progress payments. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout, or work without written authorization for such changes. The "Record Drawings" for daily recording shall consist of a set of blue line prints of the Contract Drawings.
- C. Upon completion of the work, purchase a complete set of electronic drawings. Transfer all "Record" information from the blue line prints to the drawings via the current CAD program that it was written. The Architect/Engineer shall review the drawings and the Contractor shall incorporate the resulting comments into the final record drawings. The Contractor shall make two complete copies of the drawings electronically and forward this to the Engineer.
- D. Certify the "Record Drawings" for correctness by placing and signing the following certifications of the first sheet of the drawings:

"CERTIFIED CORRECT (3/8" high letters)

(Name of General Contractor)

By:

(Name of Electrical Contractor)

Ву:

Date:

Date:

## 1.10 GUARANTEE:

A. Ensure that electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes. Without additional charge, replace any work or materials that develop defect, except from ordinary wear and tear, within one year from the date of substantial completion. Exception: Incandescent and fluorescent lamps shall be guaranteed for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL:

A. Products are specified by manufacturer name, description, and/or catalog number. Discrepancies between equipment specified and the intended function of equipment shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer in writing prior to bidding. Failure to report any conflict, including catalog numbers, discontinued products, etc., does not relieve the Contractor from meeting the intent of the contract documents nor shall it change the contract cost. If the Contractor is unable to interpret any part of the plans and/or specifications, or should he find discrepancies therein, he shall bring this to the attention of the Architect/Engineer who will issue interpretation and/or additional instructions to Bidders before the project is bid.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Provide products of manufacturers specified. Manufacturers catalog numbers and descriptions establish the quality of product required. Substitutions will be considered if a duplicate written application (2-copies) is at the office of the Architect/Engineer eight (8) working days prior to the day of the bidding. The application shall include the following: 1) A statement certifying that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified; that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents; 2) The specified and submittal catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration; 3) A pictorial and specification brochure.
- B. Any conflict arising from the use of substituted equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall bear all costs required to make the equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents.
- C. Samples may be required for non-standard or substituted items before installation during construction. Provide all samples as required.
- D. No materials or apparatus may be substituted after the bid opening except where the equipment specified has been discontinued.
- E. Provide only equipment specified in the Contract Documents or approved by addendum.

#### 2.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts (fuses, diffusers, lamps, etc.) as specified. Transmit all spare parts to Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Layout electrical work in advance of construction to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary for proper installation; perform with care. Use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to building and equipment at no additional cost to the contract. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting structural members shall not be permitted.

- B. Provide equipment enclosures appropriate to the environment to which they are installed. For example, provide NEMA 3R for exterior enclosures and NEMA 1 for interior enclosures unless otherwise noted.
- C. Since the drawings of floor, wall, and ceiling installation are made at small scale; outlets, devices, equipment, etc., are indicated only in their approximate location unless dimensioned. Locate outlets and apparatus symmetrically on floors, walls and ceilings where not dimensioned, and coordinate such locations with work of other trades to prevent interferences. Verify all dimensions on the job. Do not scale the electrical drawings, but refer to the architectural and mechanical shop drawings and project drawings for dimensions as applicable.
- D. Perform for other trades, the electrical wiring and connection for all devices, equipment or apparatus. Consult Architectural, Mechanical, and other applicable drawings, and all applicable shop drawings to avoid switches, outlets, and other equipment from being hidden behind doors, cabinets, counters, heating equipment, etc., or from being located in chalkboards, tackboards, glass panels, etc. Relocate buried electrical devices and/or connections as directed at no additional cost.
- E. Coordinate the location of outlets, devices, connections, and equipment with the supplier of the systems furniture prior to rough-in.
- F. Where conduit, outlets or apparatus are to be encased in concrete, it must be located and secured by a journeyman or foreman present at the point of installation. Check locations of the electrical items before and after concrete and/or masonry installation and relocate displaced items.
- G. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

## 3.2 CLEAN:

- A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, packing cartons and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this Division.
- B. Clean fixtures, interiors and exteriors of all equipment, and raceways. Replace all filters in electrical equipment upon request for Substantial Completion.

#### 3.3 **POWER OUTAGES**:

- A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the Owner. Include all costs for overtime work in bid.
- B. Submit written request at least 7 days in advance of scheduled outage and proceed with outage only after receiving authorization from the Owner's Representative.
- C. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

#### 3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. In no case shall storage interfere with traffic conditions in any public thoroughfare or constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATING FOR ELECTRICAL WORK:

A. General: Locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in manner that will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling. Perform excavation in a manner that protects walls, footings, and other structural members from being disturbed or damaged in any way. Burial depths must

comply with NEC Section 300-5 (or State of Utah requirement, whichever is more stringent), unless noted otherwise on drawings.

- B. Coordinate all requirements for excavation for street lighting poles with South Jordan City. Verify all requirements city excavation requirements.
- C. Protect persons from injury at excavations, by barricades, warnings and illumination.
- D. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions, to minimize possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.
- E. Provide temporary covering or enclosure and temporary heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install electrical work on frozen excavation bases or sub-bases.
- F. Do not excavate for electrical work until the work is ready to proceed without delay, so that total time lapse from excavation to completion of backfilling will be minimum. See other sections of specification for additional requirements for excavating.
- G. Store excavated material (temporarily) near excavation, in a manner that will not interfere with or damage excavation or other work. Do not store under trees (within drip line).
- H. Retain excavated material that complies with requirements for backfill material. Dispose of excavated material that is either in excess of quantity needed for backfilling or does not comply with requirements for backfill material. Remove unused material from project site, and dispose of in lawful manner.

## 3.6 BACKFILL MATERIALS:

- A. For buried conduit or cable (other than below slab-on-grade, or concrete encased) 2" thickness of well graded sand on all side of conduit or cable.
- B. For trench backfill to within 6" of final grade soil material suitable for compacting to required densities.
- C. For top 6" of excavation Top soil.
- D. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM D 1557), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment.
  - 1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: 85 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.
  - 2. Paved Areas, Other than Roadways (90 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils).
- E. Subsidence: Where subsidence is measurable or observable at electrical work excavations during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality and condition of the surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## 3.7 UTILITY COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate closely with Rocky Mountain Power (RMP) to finalize the conduit routing shown on the site plan. Verify all equipment dimensions and locations before beginning rough in. verify location of transformers for service to the building, as well as service to street lights. Consult all applicable contract drawings and RMP ESR (latest edition) to insure RMP code clearances required around all electrical equipment, trenching and burial depths, and identification requirements are met. Adjust locations of electrical work, boxes, outlets etc. As necessary to avoid obstructing electrical equipment or building appurtenances. Where job conditions require changes from the contract documents that do not change the scope of installation or nature of work required, the contractor will make such changes without additional cost to the owner. No other changes may be made

without written permission of the owner.

#### 3.8 CONCRETE BASES:

- A. Unless otherwise noted, provide 4" high reinforced concrete bases for all floor mounted or floor standing electrical equipment, including generators, transformers, switchgear, battery racks, motor control centers, etc. Extend bases 6" beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings. Notwithstanding this requirement, coordinate with equipment manufacturer, shop drawings, and height of base to ensure compliance with NEC 404.8.
- B. Concrete bases, curbs, trenches, housekeeping pads, pedestals, etc., including utility transformer, distribution switchgear, pole bases, etc. shall be provided under Division 3. Coordinate size and location of all bases with all required anchor bolts, sleeves, reinforcing and templates as required to obtain a proper installation.
- C. Provide and locate properly sized concrete pads for power company furnished pad mounted transformers in accordance with power company clearance requirements. Where the serving utility is Rocky Mountain Power, the electrical contractor shall conform to the requirements of Electrical Service Requirements, Section 6.4.

#### 3.9 ROOF PENETRATIONS:

A. Where raceways penetrate roofing or similar structural area, provide appropriate roof jack coordinate with the roofing contractor and the Architect in order to match the vent with the roof construction. The jack shall be sized to fit tightly to raceway for weather-tight seal, and with flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing in all sides or as required by the roof type of construction. Completely seal opening between inside diameter of roof flashing and outside diameter of penetrating raceways. Coordinate all work with work required under roofing section of specifications.

#### 3.10 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

A. Seal all penetrations for work of this section through fire rated floors, walls and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. The fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor, wall or ceiling that it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the National Electrical Code. Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry walls, floors, slabs, and similar structures. Where applicable, provide <u>3M</u> CID cast-in device for floor slabs. Where applicable, provide <u>3M</u> fire barrier sealing penetration system, and/or IPC Flame Safe Fire Stop System, and/or Chase Foam fire stop system, including wall wrap, partitions, caps, and other accessories as required. All materials to comply with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814). Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of sealing fittings and barrier sealing systems.

#### 3.11 **PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:**

- A. Upon completion of equipment and system installation, assemble all equipment Factory Representatives and Subcontractors for system start-up.
- B. Each Representative and Subcontractor shall assist in start-up and check out their respective system and remain at the site until the total system operation is accepted by the Owner's representative.
- C. The Factory Representative and/or System Subcontractor shall give personal instruction on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the Owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel. To certify acceptance of operation and instruction by the Owner's Representative, the contractor shall prepare a written statement as follows:

- 1. This is to certify that the Factory Representative and System Subcontractor for each of the systems listed below have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.
- 2. The Owner's Representative has received complete and thorough instruction in the operation and maintenance of each system.

SYSTEM

(List systems included)

FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE (List name and address of Factory Representative)

Owner's Representative

Contractor

D. Send copy of acceptance to Architect/Engineer.

ACONOL

## 3.12 FINAL REVIEW:

A. At the time of final review, the project foreman shall accompany the reviewing party, and remove coverplates, panel covers and other access panels as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

## END OF SECTION 26 0500

## **SECTION 26 0502**

## ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS AND O & M MANUALS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to all Division 26, 27 and 28 sections.
- B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full. Contractor must review the entire set of plans and specifications. Reviewing only the electrical set is not acceptable.
- C. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. GENERAL:
  - 1. After the Contract is awarded but prior to ordering, manufacture, or installation of any equipment, prepare complete Submittals including shop drawings, product data, brochures, etc. for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specification.
  - 2. Review of Submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions and/or errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from the Contract Document's requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings and Brochures, the requirements of the Contract Document's shall govern and are not waived, or superseded in any way by the review of the Shop Drawings and Brochures.
  - 3. Submittals are reviewed, not approved. Comments made within submittals do not alter the contract documents in any way. The contractor is still responsible, regardless of comments (if any) made within submittals, for complying with drawings and specifications.
  - 4. Notify engineer in writing if any of the comments noted in the submittals alter the contract cost. A comment within the submittal process which increases/decreases cost of product is not an authorization to the contractor under any circumstances to proceed.
  - 5. Notify engineer of any modifications between contract documents and submittals. It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure compliance.
  - 6. ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:
    - a. Provide submittals in Portable Document Format (PDF).
    - b. Documents must be electronically bookmarked and keyword searchable using Adobe Acrobat (<u>http://www.adobe.com/acrobat</u>) or Bluebeam Revu (<u>http://www.bluebeam.com</u>) for each relevant section. For example, include electronic bookmarks separating "Light Fixtures" from "Panelboards".

- c. Electronically highlight <u>all options</u> for light fixtures, electrical equipment, etc. Manual highlighting and scanning of the documents is NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.
- d. Provide only completed cutsheets for all fixture and equipment types. Blank cutsheets submitted with a schedule are NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.
- e. At the time of submission, the electrical contractor shall provide a complete and comprehensive submission of all required specification sections/shop drawings at the same time. Exceptions may be given, with prior approval, for time-sensitive equipment.
- f. A maximum of one submittal per specification section is allowed. It is NOT acceptable to provide a product by product submittal. Single product by product submittals will NOT be reviewed.

## B. SCHEDULING

- 1. GENERAL
  - a. A minimum period of two weeks, exclusive of transmittal time, will be required each time Submittals are submitted or resubmitted for review. This time period shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data.
  - b. If the shop drawings are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of \$1,200.00 for the third review and any additional reviews required prior to commencement of the third review.

## C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1. PRE-SUBMITTAL PREPARATION
  - a. Prior to submission of the Shop Drawings and Project Data, review and certify that they are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Verify all dimensional information to ensure proper clearance for installation of equipment.
  - b. Shop drawings requiring the use of electronic documents (floor plans, Lighting plans, fire alarm plans, etc.) shall be requested via a request for information (RFI) through the general contractor. Electronic documents will be provided to the Architect for distribution. No direct vendor requests will be accepted.
  - c. Contractor is completely responsible for the content of the submittal
- 2. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

i.

- a. Certifications shall be written or in the form of rubber stamp impressions as follows:
  - I hereby certify that this Shop Drawing and/or Brochure has been checked prior to submittal and that it complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for this Project.

(Name of Electrical Subcontractor)

Name	

Position\_\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_

b. Brochures to be submitted shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information. Brochures submitted shall contain only information relevant to the particular equipment or materials to be furnished. The Contractor shall not submit catalogs that describe several different items in addition to i.

those items to be used, unless all irrelevant information is marked out, or unless relevant information is clearly marked. Brochures from each manufacturer shall be identified and submitted separately.

- c. Shop Drawings shall be done in an easily legible scale and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to clearly describe the equipment or apparatus, and its location. Drawings shall be prepared by an Engineer/Draftsmen skilled in this type of work. Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/4" = 1'0" scale.
- d. Observe the following rules when submitting the Shop Drawings and Brochures.
  - Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner, and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the sheet or brochure, name and location of the building; names of the Architect and Electrical Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, Manufacturer, Supplier/Vendor, etc., date of submittal, and the date of correction and revision. Unless the above information is included the submittal will be returned for resubmittal.
    - 1. Submittal Identification shall include the following:
      - a. A unique number, sequentially assigned, shall be noted on the transmittal form accompanying each item submitted.
      - b. Original submittal numbers shall have the following format: "XXX-Y;" where "XXX" is the originally assigned submittal number and "Y" is a sequential letter assigned for resubmittals (for example, A, B, or C being the first, second, and third resubmittals, respectively). Submittal 25B, for example, is the second resubmittal of Submittal 25.
  - SPECIFICATION section and paragraph to which submittal applies.
- D. POST-SUBMITTAL

e.

1. Check all materials and equipment after arrival on the job site and verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 1.3 PROVIDE SUBMITTALS AS REQUESTED FOR EACH OF THE SECTIONS LISTED BELOW:

- A. 26 0519 Conductors and Cables
  - 1. (600V and Below)
    - a. Submit megohmmeter test data for circuits under 600 volts.
  - 2. Conductors and Cables (Medium and Low Voltage)
    - a. Submit manufacturer's data on electrical cable and connectors for use above 600 volts. Upon request of Architect/Engineer, submit certificate of compliance indicating that cable has been tested in accordance with ICEA S-68-516, AE16 #6 and UL Standard 1072, and meets or exceeds minimum requirements.
    - b. Submit test data in accordance with IEEE Standard 400-2001 showing

ambient conditions, voltage levels, level durations, and conduction current for each step. Include effective insulation resistance in submittal.

- c. Submit medium voltage cable Splicer/Terminator certification of competency and experience 20 days before splices or terminations are made in medium voltage cables. Splicer/Terminator experience during the immediate past 3 years shall include performance in splicing and terminating cables of the type and classification being provided under this contract.
- B. 26 0526 Grounding
  - 1. Submit the name of test agency to be used for testing specified in this section. Submit results of tests specified in this section. Also include test results in Operation and Maintenance Manuals as specified.
- C. 26 0532 Conduit Raceway
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on Power & Control/Signal Cable.
- D. 26 0533 Electrical Boxes and Fittings
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each type of floor box used on project.
- E. 26 0548 Electrical Seismic Control
  - 1. A single submittal shall be provided for all seismic anchorage and restraints for all Division 26 equipment and systems provided as part of this project. Individual submittals for specific systems will not be accepted.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, calculations, and printed data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:
    - a. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all seismic requirements for all equipment to be restrained as outlined in Section 26 0548 Specification, and as detailed on drawings.
    - b. The professional seal of the engineer who is responsible for the design of the Seismic Restraint System.
    - c. Details for all seismic bracing.
    - d. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and housekeeping pads. Include dimensions, embed depths, dowelling details, and concrete reinforcing requirements.
    - e. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors, snubbers, cables, and bolt connections.
    - f. Floor plan noting the locations, size, and type of anchorage and restraint to be used.
    - g. Include confirmation that all calculations are based on the design criteria listed in appropriate Section.
    - h. Certificate of Compliance.
    - i. Where equipment is exempt per this specification provide a written certificate of compliance for each of the systems noted with the professional seal of engineer who has reviewed the electrical system.
- F. 26 0553 Electrical Identification
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on each type of electrical identification products
    - a. Submit one sample of each component of the electrical identification system as follows: Wire/cable tape marker, Tags, Engraved, plastic

laminate labels, Arc-flash hazard labels

- G. 26 2713 Service Entrance
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on service-entrance equipment and accessories.
  - 2. Submit dimensioned layouts of service-entrance equipment and spatial relationships to proximate equipment. Failure to submit said layouts shall not relieve contractor of responsibility to verify required clearances before release of equipment to fabrication.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's data and shop drawings only after completion of the preliminary protective device study (see Section 26 0573 as applicable). Any Section 26 2713 submittals received prior to submission of the preliminary protective device study will be REJECTED.
  - 4. For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 2 installed units, but not less than one unit of each.
- H. 26 2815 Overcurrent Protective Devices
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices, including catalog cuts, time-current trip characteristic curves, and mounting requirements.
  - 2. Submit layout drawings of overcurrent protective devices, with layouts of circuit breakers, including spatial relationships to proximate equipment. Failure to submit said spatial layouts does not relieve contractor of responsibility to verify all required clearances before release of equipment for fabrication.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's data and shop drawings only after completion of the preliminary protective device study (see Section 26 0573 as applicable). Any Section 26 2815 submittals received prior to submission of the preliminary protective device study will be REJECTED.
  - 4. For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 5 installed units, but not less than two units of each size and type, unless specified otherwise in another section of these specifications.
  - 5. Submit time-current trip curves (in log-log format) and trip setting parameter/range information (for each trip function) for all solid-state circuit breakers.
  - 6. Manufacturer shall also provide recommended trip settings with the shop drawing submittal (including ground fault settings) for coordination with downstream overcurrent devices. Manufacturer shall base recommendations on the AIC rating of the electrical equipment.
  - 7. Where the Protective Device Study specification section 260573 is included in the project, the time-current curves and recommended trip settings for all solid-state circuit breakers shall be submitted as part of the protective device study.
- I. 26 2816 Motor and Circuit Disconnects
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation and general recommendations, for each type of motor and circuit disconnect switch required.
  - 2. Submit dimensioned drawings of electrical motor and circuit disconnect switches that have rating of 100 amperes and larger.
- J. 26 5600 Exterior Area Lighting
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on lighting units, including certified dimension drawings of components including, but not necessarily limited to, poles and standards, mast arms, brackets, hardware and fixtures.
- K. 27 1500 Structured Cabling Systems
  - 1. See District Specification for more information regarding submittal requirements.

- 2. Provide electronic submittals in Adobe PDF format within one file. Organize pages within submittal to be in the same order as the specification items (for example, racks prior to cabling). Where multiple submittals are provided due to submittal. If three or more reviews are required of the 27-1500 submittals, Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer for \$1,200 before the Engineer will commence the third review. rejections/corrections, upon completing the submittal process with "No Exceptions Taken", provide a consolidated single PDF submittal showing all products on the project.
- 3. Provide proof of RDIGITAL COPYD certification and connectivity manufacturer certification.
- 4. Provide submittals for all racks/cabinets; patch panels, devices, cabling, firestopping solutions, tray, non-continuous cable support devices, grounding equipment, and miscellaneous equipment to be used on project. Where multiple part numbers are listed on a datasheet/cutsheet, highlight or circle applicable part.
- 5. Provide submittals showing complete racking layout in plan and elevation view to scale. Coordinate exact rack layout with Owner Information Technology Representative prior to submittal.
- 6. Provide color samples of all available standard color faceplates to architect.
- 7. Provide proposed labeling scheme for approval by owner/engineer.
- 8. Provide catalog cutsheets of all test equipment that will be used.
- 9. Provide results of all copper and fiber optic cable tests.
- L. 27 4100 Audiovisual Systems
  - 1. The following items shall be included in the shop drawings submittal:
    - a. Project manager's written proof, with signature and date, that shop drawings and/or brochure has been checked for accuracy prior to submittal. Shop drawings to comply in all respects with the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications for this project.
    - b. A complete bill of materials, broken out per system type, for all components, accessories and hardware to be provided in order to assemble a complete and working system as described within the contract documents.
      - i. The bill of material is intended to be used to verify equipment within each system. Only one cut sheet per unique product type is required.
      - ii. Example several systems may require the same flat panel display mount, that mount should be listed in each system type with only one (1) cut sheet provided for that product.
    - c. Manufacturer's data sheets and installation details for all devices, plates, cables and similar equipment. Product data showing multiple options, products and/or models shall be clearly marked identifying the specific options, products and/or models being provided.
    - d. Signal flow drawings showing all audio, video, control, network and power connections required between all pieces of equipment within each system.
      - i. Unique cable/wire identifier for each connection that correspond to field cabling labelling scheme.
      - ii. All connections require connector type and sex to be identified. Type shall correspond to a connector legend

or shall be clearly identified per instance.

- iii. Wiring pinouts for all multipin connectors used
- iv. Detailed panel drawings showing wall, floor, rack, etc. input/output panel dimensions, connector types and text labeling for each connection shown
- v. Physical location information for each device.
- vi. Upon request AV Consult's signal flow drawings may be utilized for signal flow documentation within the shop drawings, provided, the items above are included. Contractor shall make request for electronic files as indicated in section 1.2.C.
- e. Equipment rack elevations.
- f. Matrix routing and preset configuration tables, and digital signal processing configuration details.
- g. Wireless microphone transmission frequencies.
- h. Submit all manufacturer training, 3rd party and/or organization certificates for each equipment and/or systems required for the implementation of this specification.
- i. Provide current equivalent if specified model has been discontinued.
- 2. All touch panel layouts, page logic functions and control system functionality, shall be submitted and approved by the Owner and AV Consultant prior to installation and programming of the control systems. Contractor shall submit the following information at the following stages during the construction of the GUI.
  - a. Draft Stage: Draft drawings and/or sketches of; basic layouts, button details, text details and page flip progression. Include control schemes for all applicable devices in system.
  - b. Intermediate Stage: Intermediate Touch Panel Menus designed with manufacturer's software. Submit printouts and/or software files for review. Include detailed layouts, extensive control schemes for all controlled components, comprehensive button and text configurations, page flips and pop-up progression. Incorporate any changes or comments from previous stage mentioned above.
  - c. Demo Stage: Provide an active Touch Panel and controller to extensively demonstrate the operation of the control system. Demo of system shall be subject for review and considered as a deliverable. Include all revised detailed layouts, extensive control schemes for all controlled components, comprehensive button and text configurations, page flips and pop-up progression. Incorporate any changes or comments from the previous stage mentioned above.
  - d. Final Stage: Submit Final Touch Panel Menus designed with manufacturer's software. Submit printouts and software files for review. Include all detailed layouts, all revised control schemes for all controlled components, revised button and text configurations, page flips and pop-up progression. Include final page configurations for control of system from the touch panel. Incorporate any and all changes or comments from the previous stage mentioned above.
- M. 28 3111 Fire Alarm and Detection System
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on fire alarm and detection systems including, but not

limited to, roughing-in diagrams and instructions for installation, operating and maintenance, suitable for inclusion in maintenance manuals.

- 2. Provide shop drawings showing equipment/device locations and connecting wiring of entire fire alarm and detection system. Include wiring diagrams and riser diagrams of panel. Provide dimensioned drawing of Fire Alarm Control Panel and Building Graphic. Shop drawings shall be prepared by an individual with a minimum NICET Level IV (Fire Protection Engineering/Fire Alarm Systems) certification. The individuals name and certification number shall be indicated on submittal design drawings.
- 3. Submit a written statement to the Architect and the state and local Fire Marshal's Office that each device of the fire alarm system will be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA Standard 72.
- 4. Submit a complete set of documents to the Office of the State Fire Marshal containing the following information:
  - a. A complete set of shop drawings indicating:
    - i. Location of all alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.
    - ii. Point-to-point wiring diagrams for all alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.
  - b. Wiring diagrams for:
    - i. Alarm control panels.
    - ii. Auxiliary function relays and solenoids.
    - iii. Remote signaling equipment.
    - iv. Standby battery calculations, including voltage drop calculation.
  - c. A complete equipment list identifying:
    - i. Type
    - ii. Model
    - iii. Manufacturer
    - iv. Manufacturer catalog data sheets
    - v. UL Listing and/or FM approval showing compatibility of device with Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)
  - d. A complete zone list identifying all:
    - i. Alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.
    - ii. Remote signaling and auxiliary function zones.
    - iii. Specific devices associated with each zone.
  - e. Sample "System Record Document".
  - f. Fire Alarm Key Plan Drawing showing the location of all device addresses and/or zones.
- 5. Address all comments from the Fire Marshal and instigate changes to the systems as applicable. Re-submit documents indicating changes instigated for final approval.

# 1.4 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide operating instruction and maintenance data books for all equipment and materials furnished under this Division.
- B. Submit four copies of operating and maintenance data books for review at least four weeks before final review of the project. Assemble all data in a completely indexed volume or volumes and identify the size, model, and features indicated for each item. The binder (sized to the material) shall be a 2" slide lock unit (Wilson-Jones WLJ36544B). The cover shall be engraved with the job title in 1/2" high letters and the name and address of the Contractor in 1/4" high letters. Provide the same information in 1/8" letters on the spine.
- C. Include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in clearly and easily understandable form. Show serial numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, motor ratings, etc. Each unit shall have its own individual sheet. (Example: If two items of equipment A and D appear on the same sheet, an individual sheet shall be provided for each unit specified).
- D. Include the following information where applicable.
  - 1. Identifying name and mark number.
  - 2. Certified outline Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Parts lists.
  - 4. Performance curves and data.
  - 5. Wiring diagrams.
  - 6. Light fixture schedule with the lamps and ballast data used on the project for all fixtures
  - 7. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions.
  - 8. Vendor's name and address for each item.
- E. The engineer will review the manuals and when approved, will forward the manuals on to the architect. If the manuals are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of \$1,200.00 for each review afterwards.
- F. Provide high quality video and audio recording for all training sessions. All trainings shall be recorded by utilizing a pro-grade digital camera system. Utilize camera tripod and record audio directly at the presenter. Smartphone recordings are not allowed.
- G. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual information for each section listed below in addition to the general requirements listed above.
  - 1. 26 0526 Grounding
    - a. Test Results of measured resistance values
  - 2. 26 0548 Electrical Seismic Control
    - a. Certificate of Compliance from Final Inspection
  - 3. 27 1010 Structured Cabling Systems
    - a. Test Results and requirements as outlined in Section 27 1010
    - b. Manual shall include all service, installation, programming and warranty, including test results for each cable.
    - c. Provide laminated plans (minimum size 11 x 17) of all telecommunications record drawings (including riser diagrams) in each and every EF, ER and TR.
    - d. Record Drawings
      - i. The Owner shall provide electronic (DWG) format of telephone/data system drawings that as-built construction

information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the telecommunications contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Owner.

- ii. Provide a complete set of "as built" drawings in paper and electronic (DWG and PDF) formats showing cabinets, racks, patch panels, wiring, specific interconnections between all equipment and internal wiring of equipment within 30 working days of completion. Drawings are to include all labeling information used in denoting equipment used in the installation. Labeling, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.
- 4. 28 3113 Fire Alarm and Detection System
  - a. Manual Requirements
    - i. Operating and maintenance manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Manuals shall include all service, installation, and programming information.
  - b. Record Drawings
    - i. A complete set of CAD "as-built" drawings showing installed wiring, color coding, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system. Vendor shall not request drawings from the Engineer. Vendor shall request current architectural drawings from the Architect and include all cost with bid.
    - ii. A building map shall be supplied to the owner indicating the exact location of all devices along with the addresses of the individual devices. Install building fire alarm map adjacent to the fire alarm panel and all remote operating panels. Provide high quality plastic sign (map holder) with two layers. The back layer shall be painted black. The front layer shall be a clear center for viewing the CAD fire alarm drawing. Edges of the sign shall be colored to match the building interior. The building map shall indicate the various devices and wiring by the use of different colors (minimum of five colors).
    - iii. Provide a DIGITAL COPY to the Owner containing the information specified below. The DIGITAL COPY shall include all information required to allow the Owner to change the fire alarm program themselves. The DIGITAL COPY shall contain a minimum of the following:
      - 1. CAD drawing files of building fire alarm map.
      - 2. CAD drawing files of as-built fire alarm components and point to point connections.
      - 3. General configuration programming.
      - 4. Job specific configuration programming.
  - c. Final Submittal to the Office of the Fire Marshal

- i. Record of Completion: Provide a completed System Record of Completion (NFPA 72-Figure 4.5.2.1) in accordance with Section 4.5.3.
- ii. Operation Instructions and A-Built Drawings: Provide one set of instructions on operation of the Fire Alarm System and one set of As-Built drawings. Demonstrate compliance of installation of the System Record Documents at or near the fire alarm control unit.
- iii. Fire Alarm Key Plan Drawing: Demonstrate compliance of installation of the fire alarm key plan drawing at the FACP.
- b. TUTORIAL FILE ON COMPLETE PROGRAMMING OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

**BLANK PAGE** 

## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-23 section making reference to electrical connections.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment includes final electrical connection of all equipment having electrical requirements. Make final connections for all owner furnished equipment. See other applicable portions of specification for building temperature control wiring requirements.
- B. Refer to Division-23 sections for motor starters and controls furnished integrally with equipment; not work of this section.
- C. Refer to Division-23 section for control system wiring; not work of this section.
- D. Refer to sections of other Divisions for specific individual equipment power requirements.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. NEC COMPLIANCE: Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to type products used and installation of electrical power connections.
- B. UL LABELS: Provide electrical connection products and materials that have been ULlisted and labeled.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, raceways, conductors, cords, cord caps, wiring devices, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices, terminations, and connections as required. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials (insulation displacement type) designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable. See Section 26 0532, Conduit Raceways; Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices: and Section 26 0519 Conductors and Cables for additional requirements. Provide final connections for equipment consistent with the following:
  - 1. Permanently installed fixed equipment flexible seal-tite conduit from branch circuit terminal equipment, or raceway; to equipment, control cabinet, terminal junction box or wiring terminals. Totally enclose all wiring in raceway.
  - 2. Movable and/or portable equipment wiring device, cord cap, and multiconductor cord suitable for the equipment and in accordance with NEC requirements (Article 400).
  - 3. Other methods as required by the National Electrical Code and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS:

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with connector manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams.
- C. Coordinate installation of electrical connections for equipment with equipment installation work.
- D. Verify all electrical loads (voltage, phase, horse power, full load amperes, number and point of connections, minimum circuit ampacity, etc.) for equipment furnished under other Divisions of this specification, by reviewing respective shop drawings furnished under each division. Meet with each subcontractor furnishing equipment requiring electrical service and review equipment electrical characteristics. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted on the electrical drawings to Architect before proceeding with rough-work. In summary it is not in the Electrical Engineers scope to review the shop drawings from other trades/divisions.
- E. Interlock the exhaust fans of paint spray booths with the air spray equipment to prevent equipment from operating until exhaust fan is in operation.
- F. Obtain and review the equipment shop drawings to determine particular final connection requirements before rough-in begins for each equipment item.
- G. Refer to basic materials and methods Section 26 0553 Electrical Identification, Conductors, for identification of electrical power supply conductor terminations.

# CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V AND BELOW)

# PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to conductors and cables specified herein.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical conductor and electrical cable work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:
  - 1. Copper Conductors (600V)
- C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:
  - 1. Power Distribution
  - 2. Feeders
  - 3. Branch Circuits
- **1.3 RECORDS SUBMITTAL:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical conductors and cable. Comply with UL standards and provide electrical conductors and cables that have been UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA/Insulated Cable Engineers Association standards pertaining to materials, construction and testing of conductors and cable.
- C. Comply with applicable portions of ANSI/ASTM and IEEE standards pertaining to construction of conductors and cable.
- **1.5 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COPPER CONDUCTORS (600V):

- A. Provide factory-fabricated conductors of sizes, ratings, materials, and types indicated for each service. Where not indicated provide proper selection to comply with project's installation requirements and NEC standards. Provide conductors in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Service Entrance Conductors Copper/Aluminum conductor; see drawings for insulation type.
  - 2. Distribution and Panelboard Feeders; and Other Conductors, #2 AWG and Larger Copper conductor; see drawings for insulation type.

- 3. Branch Circuit Conductors and All Conductors #3 AWG and Smaller Copper conductor, with THHN/THWN insulation. Size all conductors in accordance with NEC; minimum size to be #12 AWG.
- B. Provide connectors and terminations for aluminum-alloy conductors of hydraulic compression type only, listed under UL 486-B, and marked "AL 7CU" for 750 rated circuits, and "AL9CU" for 900 rated circuits.
- C. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer. Where phase conductors share a common neutral they must have a means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuits originate. The ungrounded and neutral conductors of a multi-wire branch circuit must be grouped together by wire ties at the point of origination.
- D. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.
- E. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install electric conductors and cables as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- B. Coordinate installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface.
- C. Cables may be pulled by direct attachment to conductors or by use of basket weave pulling grip applied over cables. Attachment to pulling device shall be made through approved swivel connection. Nonmetallic jacketed cables of small size may be pulled directly by conductors by forming them into a loop that pull wires can be attached; remove insulation from conductors before forming the loop. Larger sizes of cable may be pulled by using basket weave pulling grip, provided the pulling force does not exceed limits recommended by manufacturer; if pulling more than one cable, bind them together with friction tape before applying the grip. For long pulls requiring heavy pulling force, use pulling eyes attached to conductors.
- D. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable pulling tension, side wall pressure, and minimum allowable bending radius. In all cases, pulling tension applied to the conductors shall be limited to 0.008 lbs. per circular mil of conductor cross-section area.
- E. Pull in cable from the end having the sharpest bend; i.e. bend shall be closest to reel. Keep pulling tension to minimum by liberal use of lubricant, and turning of reel, and slack feeding of cable into duct entrance. Employ not less than one man at reel and one in pullhole during this operation.
- F. For training of cables, minimum bend radius to inner surface of cable shall be 12 times cable diameter.
- G. Where cable is pulled under tension over sheaves, conduit bends, or other curved surfaces, make minimum bend radius 50% greater than specified above for training.
- H. Use only wire and cable pulling compound recommended by the specific cable manufacturer, and that is listed by UL.
- I. Seal all cable ends unless splicing is to be done immediately. Conduit bodies shall not contain splices.

- J. Support all cables in pullholes, concrete trenches, and similar locations by cable racks and secure to rack insulators with nylon cord or self-locking nylon cable ties. Place each cable on separate insulator. In manholes, pullholes, concrete trenches, and similar locations, wrap strips of fire-proofing tape (approx. 1/16 inch thick by 3 inches wide) tightly around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping or in two butt-joined wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints in the first. Apply tape with the coated side toward the cable, and extend tape one inch into the ducts. To prevent unraveling, random wrap the fireproofing tape the entire length of the fireproofing with pressure sensitive glass cloth tape. Provide fireproofing tape of a flexible, conformable fabric having one side coated with flame retardant, flexible, polymeric coating and/or a chlorinated elastomer not less than 0.050 inch thick weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard. Provide tape that is noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, and that will not support combustion. Construct tape of materials that do not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage and fungus.
- K. Follow manufacturer's instructions for splicing and cable terminations.
- L. Fire Protected Circuits:
  - 1. Provide protected circuits for emergency feeders for the following occupancies:
    - a. Educational occupancies with more than 300 occupants.
  - 2. Feeders shall be protected by one of the following. Electrical contractor shall be responsible for meeting one of the following methods:
    - a. Feeder is protected by a listed assembly with a minimum 2 hour fire rating.
    - b. Feeder is listed a fire-resistive cable assembly.
    - c. Feeder is encased in a minimum of 2" concrete.

## 3.2 AFTER INSTALLATION TEST FOR CABLE 600 VOLTS AND BELOW:

- A. Prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of circuitry, and for short circuits, Megger all circuits of 100 amp and greater rating. Correct malfunctions. Record all test data and provide written test report.
- B. Subsequent to wire and cable connections, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.
- **3.3 IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS:** Refer to Section 26 0553 for requirements.

**BLANK PAGE** 

## GROUNDING

# PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide grounding as specified herein, and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Provide grounding and bonding of all electrical and communication apparatus, machinery, appliances, building components, and items required by the NEC to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, and equipment in accordance with all code requirements.
- D. Ground each separately derived system, as described in NEC Section 250-30, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Types of grounding in this section include the following:
  - 1. Grounding Electrodes
  - 2. Grounding Rods
  - 3. Reference Ground Buses
  - 4. Separately Derived Systems
  - 5. Service Equipment
  - 6. Enclosures
  - 7. Systems
  - 8. Equipment
  - 9. Other items indicated on drawings
- F. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical grounding and ground fault protection systems. Comply with applicable ANSI and IEEE requirements. Provide products that have been UL listed and labeled.
- B. Resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth, shall not exceed 5 ohms.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

- A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each electrical grounding system as specified herein, and as shown on drawings, including but not necessarily limited to, cables/wires, connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), grounding rods/electrodes and plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, and other items and accessories needed for complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.
- B. ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTORS: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding conductors for grounding connections matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC. Provide with green insulation.
- C. GROUND RODS: Steel with copper welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10' long. Weaver or Cadweld.
- D. GROUND WELL BOXES FOR GROUND RODS: Precast concrete box 9-1/2" W. x 16" L. X 18" D. with light duty concrete cover for non-traffic areas or rated steel plate for traffic areas. Provide covers with lifting holes. Engrave cover with "GROUND ROD".
- E. INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS: Plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners, OZ-Gedney BLG, or Thomas & Betts #TIGB series.
- F. CONNECTIONS TO PIPE: For cable to pipe, OZ-Gedney G-100B series or Thomas & Betts #390X series, or Burndy type GAR.
- G. CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURAL STEEL, GROUND RODS, OR SPLICES: For splicing and/or connecting conductors, use exothermic welds or high pressure compression type connectors. Provide exothermic weld kits manufactured by Cadweld or Thermoweld. If high compression type connectors are used for cable-to-cable, or cableto-steel, or cable-to-ground rod connections, provide Thomas & Betts #53000 series, or Burndy Hyground series.
- H. BONDING JUMPERS: OZ-Gedney Type BJ, or Thomas & Betts #3840 series, or Burndy type GG and type B braid.
- I. MAIN BUILDING REFERENCE GROUND BUS: Provide one 18" L. X 2" H X 1/4" thick copper bus bar (or size noted on drawings). Mount on walls in locations shown, on insulating stand offs, 18" AFF. Furnish complete with lugs for connecting grounding system cables. All holes shall be drilled and tapped for single hole lugs. Provide 6 spare lugs and 6 lug spaces.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEMS:

- A. Install electrical grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure grounding devices comply with requirements.
- B. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned and metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.
- C. Provide grounding for the entire raceway, enclosure, equipment and device system in accordance with NEC. All non-metallic raceways shall include copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with NEC. Include copper grounding conductor in all raceway installed in suspended slabs.

- D. Provide service entrance grounding by means of ground rods (quantity of three, driven exterior to building. Locate a point of connection for inspection.
- E. Provide grounding conductors for dimming systems in accordance with manufacturer's requirement.

## 3.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES:

- A. Supplementary Grounding Electrode (Driven Rods): Provide driven ground rod(s) installed in listed ground well box(s) and filled with gravel after connection is made. Interconnect ground rod(s) with structural steel and adjacent rods with minimum #4 AWG bare copper conductor. Locate ground rod a minimum of 10 feet from any electrode of another electrical system or from adjacent ground rod(s).
- B. Separately Derived Electrical System Grounding Electrode: Ground each separately derived system per requirements in NEC Section 250-26 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR: Provide grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC table 250-94 or as indicated.
- D. POWER SYSTEM GROUNDING: Connect the following items using NEC sized copper grounding conductors to lugs on the Main Building Ground Bus Service Ground Bus.
  - 1. Grounding electrode conductor from ground rods, and from service entrance ground bus.
  - 2. Ground for separately derived systems.
- E. Run main grounding conductors exposed or in metallic conduit if protection or concealment is required.
- F. EQUIPMENT BONDING/GROUNDING: Provide a NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:
  - 1. Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
  - 2. Distribution feeders.
  - 3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
  - 4. Provide grounding bushings and bonding jumpers for all conduit terminating in reducing washers, concentric, eccentric or oversized knockouts at panelboards, cabinets and gutters.
- G. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs, across pipe connections at water meters, and across dielectric couplings in metallic cold water piping system.
- H. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduit.

# 3.3 TESTING:

- A. Obtain and record ground resistance measurements both from service entrance ground bus to the ground electrode and from the ground electrode to earth. Install additional bonding and grounding electrodes as required to comply with resistance limits specified under this Section.
- B. Include typewritten records of measured resistance values in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Use independent testing agency for all testing.
- D. Use test equipment expressly designed for the purpose intended. Submit name of testing agency for review and approval, in writing, to the Engineer prior to the performance of any testing.

**BLANK PAGE** 

#### SUPPORTING DEVICES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification section, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals, specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of supports, anchors, and sleeves is indicated by drawings and schedules and/or specified in other Division-26 sections. See Section 260532, Raceways, for additional requirements.
- B. Work of this section includes supports, anchors, sleeves and seals required for a complete raceway support system, including but not limited to: clevis hangers, riser clamps, C-clamps, beam clamps, one and two hole conduit straps, offset conduit clamps, expansion anchors, toggle bolts, threaded rods, U-channel strut systems, threaded rods and all associated accessories.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA Std. Pub No. FB 1, "Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies". Provide electrical components that are UL-listed and labeled.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. GENERAL:
  - 1. Provide supporting devices; complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation; and as herein specified. See drawings for additional requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as required, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA, NEC and ANSI/NEMA for installation of supporting devices.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.
- C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structures. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. For pre-and post tensioned

construction, use pre-set inserts for support of all electrical work. Do not use toggle bolts, moly bolts, wood plugs or screws in sheetrock or plaster as support for any equipment or raceway.

- D. RACEWAYS:
  - 1. Support raceways that are rigidly attached to structure at intervals not to exceed 8 feet on center, minimum of two straps per 10 foot length of raceway, and within 12" of each junction box, coupling, outlet or fitting. Support raceway at each 90° degree bend. Support raceway (as it is installed) in accordance with the following:

NUMBER OF RUNS	<u>3/4" TO 1-1/4" 0</u>	<u>1-1/2" &amp; LARGER 0</u>
1	Full straps, clamps or hangers.	Hanger
2	Full straps, clamps or hangers.	Mounting Channel
3 or more	Mounting Channel	Mounting Channel

- 2. Support suspended raceways on trapeze hanger systems; or individually by means of threaded rod and straps, clamps, or hangers suitable for the application. Do not use "tie wire" as a portion of any raceway support system; do not support raceway from ceiling support wires.
- E. CABLE SUPPORTS:
  - Install hangers, J-hooks, supports, clamps, clips, ties and attachments to support cables properly from building structures (red iron) at 10' intervals. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal cables, in the red iron members to be supported together in bundles where possible. Do not use toggle bolts, moly bolts, wood plugs or screws in sheetrock or plaster as support for any cable run.
- F. FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT:
  - 1. Provide rigid attachment of all floor mounted equipment to the floor slab or structural system. Provide 5/8" bolts or expansion anchors at each 90 degree corner and at intervals not to exceed 48" on center along entire perimeter of the equipment. Provide rigid attachment for all floor mounted switchboards, panelboards, power and control equipment, motor control centers, dimmer cabinets, transformers (provide neoprene vibrations isolators at anchor points), oil switches, battery packs and racks, and similar equipment furnished under Division 26, 27 and 28.
- G. WIREWAYS, BUS DUCTS AND CABLE TRAYS:
  - 1. Provide vertical and lateral support systems for all wireways, busway, and cable trays that are supported from overhead structure. See Sections 260536 and 262500 for additional requirements.

# CONDUIT RACEWAY

## PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to electrical raceways and specified herein.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of raceways in this section include the following:
  - 1. Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 2. Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 3. Intermediate Metal Conduit
  - 4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5. Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 6. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. MANUFACTURERS: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than three (3) years.
- B. STANDARDS: Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to raceways. Comply with applicable portions of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems; and provide products and components that have been UL-listed and labeled. Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of raceway systems.
- C. SUBMITTALS: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING:

- A. GENERAL:
  - 1. Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".
- B. RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC): FS WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.
- C. INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT (IMC): FS WW-C-581.
- D. PVC EXTERNALLY COATED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: ANSI C80.1 and NEMA Std. Pub. No. RN 1.
- E. ALUMINUM CONDUIT: Not acceptable.
- F. ELECTRICAL NON-METALLIC TUBING (ENT) SYSTEM: Not acceptable.

- G. MC CABLE: Not acceptable, except for the following:
  - 1. The use of MC-PCS cable is acceptable for light fixture whips utilizing 0-10v control schemes, not longer than 72" in length, located above removable grid ceilings. All MC cable shall be provided with anti-short fittings.
    - a. Acceptable Manufacturers
      - i. AFC MC Luminary Cable
      - ii. Encore MC-LED Lighting Cable
      - iii. Southwire MC-PCS Duo
- H. RIGID AND INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT FITTINGS:
  - 1. Provide fully threaded malleable steel couplings; raintight and concrete tight where required by application. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.
- I. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): FS WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.
- J. EMT FITTINGS:
  - 1. Provide insulated throat nylon bushings with non-indenter type malleable steel fittings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" larger. Cast or indenter type fittings are not acceptable.
- K. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT: FS WW-C-566, of the following type;
  - 1. Zinc-coated steel.
- L. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A.
- M. LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT:
  - 1. Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit; constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- N. LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.
- O. EXPANSION FITTINGS: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

# 2.2 NON-METALLIC CONDUIT AND DUCTS:

- A. GENERAL:
  - 1. Provide non-metallic conduit, ducts and fittings of types, sizes and weights as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".
- B. UNDERGROUND PVC PLASTIC UTILITIES DUCT:
  - 1. Minimum requirements shall be schedule 40 for encased burial in concrete and for Type II for direct burial.
- C. PVC AND ABS PLASTIC UTILITIES DUCT FITTINGS:
- D. ANSI/NEMA TC 9, match to duct type and material.
- E. HDPE CONDUIT: Not acceptable.

#### 2.3 CONDUIT; TUBING; AND DUCT ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide conduit, tubing and duct accessories of types and sizes, and materials, complying with manufacturer's published product information, that mate and match conduit and tubing. Provide manufactured spacers in all duct bank runs.

### 2.4 SEALING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ type CSB internal sealing bushings.

# 2.5 CABLE SUPPORTS:

A. Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS:

- A. Install electrical raceways where indicated; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with the following:
  - 1. SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUCTORS, AND CONDUCTORS OVER 600 VOLTS:
    - a. Install in rigid metal conduit (RMC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC); except where buried below grade, install in non-metallic conduit or duct, individually encased in concrete. See duct banks.
  - 2. FEEDERS UNDER 600 VOLTS:
    - a. Install in electric metallic tubing (EMT). Below concrete slab-on-grade or in earth fill, install in non-metallic plastic conduit. In areas exposed to weather, moisture, or physical damage, install in RMC or IMC. In suspended slabs, install in EMT (NOT APPROVED). Encase non-metallic conduit 40-amps or more, 1-1/4" and larger and communication/data conduits 2" and larger in concrete. See duct banks.
  - 3. BRANCH CIRCUITS, SIGNAL AND CONTROL CIRCUITS, AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT CIRCUITS RATED LESS THAN 100 AMPS:
    - a. Install in electric metallic tubing (EMT). Below concrete slab-on-grade or in earth fill, install in non-metallic plastic duct. In areas exposed to weather, moisture, or physical damage, install in RMC or IMC. In suspended slabs, install in EMT (NOT APPROVED). Encase nonmetallic conduit 40-amps or more, 1-1/4" and larger and communication/data conduits 2" and larger in concrete. See duct banks.
  - 4. UTILITY COMPANY COORDINATION:
    - a. For installation of conduits for Rocky Mountain Power (RMP) feeders provide Schedule 40 PVC with long radius sweep fiberglass elbows. Coordination RMP standards for trench width, depth and spacing from other utilities. Provide back fill material of sand, screened backfill, etc., acceptable to RMP or as specified elsewhere in these specifications, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Coordinate with other work including metal and concrete deck work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.
- C. Install raceway in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Provide a minimum of 12" clearance measured from outside of insulation from flues, steam and hot water piping, etc. Avoid installing raceways in immediate vicinity of boilers and similar heat emitting equipment. Conceal raceways in finished walls, ceilings and floor (other than slab-on-grade), except in mechanical, electrical and/or communication rooms, conceal all conduit and connections to motors, equipment, and surface mounted cabinets unless

exposed work is indicated on the drawings. Locate all conduits rising vertically through slab and exposed (ie. into panels) in concrete curbs as directed by the architect. Run concealed conduits in as direct a line as possible with gradual bends. Where conduit is exposed in mechanical spaces, etc., install parallel with or at right angles to building or room structural lines. Do not install lighting raceway until piping and duct work locations have been determined in order to avoid fixtures being obstructed by overhead equipment.

- 2. Do not install conduit horizontally in walls where it will intersect with water piping in the same vicinity.
- 3. Do not install any conduits perpendicular to the structural trusses along the bottom cord of the truss. Installation to the bottom cord is only allowed when approved by the Owner/Architect and on top of the angle iron and parallel with the joist.
- 4. The required raceway size, for any given installation, shall remain the same throughout the entire length of the run. At no point shall any conduit be reduced in size.
- 5. Where cutting raceway is necessary, remove all inside and outside burrs; make cuts smooth and square with raceway. Paint all field threads (or portions of raceway where corrosion protection has been damaged) with primer and enamel finish coat to match adjacent raceway surface.
- 6. Provide a minimum of  $1 \frac{1}{2}$ " from nearest surface of the roof decking to raceway.
- 7. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer.
- 8. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.
- 9. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.
- D. Comply with NEC for requirements for installation of pull boxes in long runs.
- E. Cap open ends of conduits and protect other raceways as required against accumulation of dirt and debris. Pull a mandrel and swab through all conduit before installing conductors. Install a 200 lb. nylon pull cord in each empty conduit run.
- F. Replace all crushed, wrinkled or deformed raceway before installing conductors.
- G. Do not use flame type devices as a heat application to bend PVC conduit. Use a heating device that supplies uniform heat over the entire area without scorching the conduit.
- H. Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all bends greater than 22 degrees in buried conduit. Provide protective coating for RMC bend as specified herein.
- I. Where raceways penetrate building, area ways, manholes or vault walls and floors below grade, install rigid metal conduit (RMC) for a minimum distance of 10 feet on the exterior side of the floor or wall measured from interior face. Provide OZ, Type FSK, WSK or CSMI sealing bushings (with external membrane clamps as applicable) for all conduit penetrations entering walls or slabs below grade. Provide segmented type CSB internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway.
- J. Install liquid-tight flexible conduit for connection of motors, transformers, and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration.
- K. Flexible metal conduit is only allowed for light fixture whips (maximum of 72") or in situations accepted by the Architect/Owner.
- L. Install spare 3/4" conduits (capped) from each branch panelboard into the ceiling and floor space. Run five into the ceiling space and five into the floor space. Where the floor

is not accessible run six conduits into the ceiling space. Run conduits the required distance necessary to reach accessible ceiling space.

- M. Provide OZ expansion fittings on all conduits crossing building expansion joints, both in slab and suspended.
- N. Provide OZ cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19; type as required by application.
- O. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables/conductors within raceways.
- P. Raceway installation below grade:
  - 1. Apply protective coating to metallic raceways in direct contact with earth or fill of any type; consisting of spirally wrapped PVC tape (1/2" minimum overlap of scotch wrap tape or equal); or factory applied vinyl cladding (minimum thickness .020 inches). Completely wrap and tape all field joints.
  - 2. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 but in no case be less than 24", unless noted otherwise on drawings.
  - 3. Install all conduits under concrete slab or in earth fill, embedded in sand with a minimum of 4" of cover around all conduits.
- Q. Raceway installation below slab-on-grade, or below grade:
  - 1. For slab-on-grade construction, install runs of rigid plastic conduit (PVC) below slab. All raceway shall be located a minimum of 8" below bottom of slab. Coordinate strictly with other trades at grade level structural members for correct installation. Install RMC (with protective coating) for raceways passing vertically through slab-on-grade. Slope raceways as required to drain away from electrical enclosures and to avoid collection of moisture in raceway low points.
  - 2. Apply protective coating to metallic raceways in direct contact with earth or fill of any type; consisting of spirally wrapped PVC tape (1/2" minimum overlap of scotch wrap tape or equal); or factory applied vinyl cladding (minimum thickness .020 inches). Completely wrap and tape all field joints.
  - 3. Mark all buried conduits that do not require concrete encasement by placing yellow plastic marker tape (minimum 6" wide) along entire length of run 12" below final grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16", install a single line marker.
  - 4. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 but in no case be less than 24", unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- R. Raceway installation in suspended slabs:
  - 1. No raceways are approved to be installed in suspended slabs.
- S. Raceway installation in hazardous locations:
  - 1. Install RMC in all hazardous locations as defined by NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with requirements.
  - 2. Engage at least five full threads on all fittings. Provide inspection fittings with explosion proof drains to prevent water accumulation in conduit runs. Install seal-offs for arcing or high temperature equipment, at housing with splices or taps and where conduits enter or leave the hazardous area. Provide seal-offs of the appropriate type for vertical or horizontal installation. Ground all metallic parts.
- T. DUCTBANKS:
  - 1. Provide ductbank construction as indicated using 3000 psi at 28 day strength concrete. Use Type II low alkali per ASTM C150. Use ASTM C-33 aggregate gradation with maximum size of 3/4". Use W/C ratio of 0.50. Install #4 reinforcing bar per ASTM 615 grade 50 in each corner of ductbank. Provide minimum 4"

concrete cover on all sides of exterior conduits. Provide polypropylene pull rope in all spare duct.

- U. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.
- V. SPARE PARTS: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

# END OF SECTION 26 0532

**BLANK PAGE** 

# ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to electrical wiring boxes and fittings specified herein. See Section 260532, Raceways, for additional requirements.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of electrical box and electrical fitting work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:
  - 1. Outlet Boxes
  - 2. Junction Boxes
  - 3. Pull Boxes
  - 4. Floor Boxes
  - 5. Conduit Bodies
  - 6. Bushings
  - 7. Locknuts
  - 8. Knockout Closures
  - 9. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical boxes and fittings. Comply with ANSI C 134,1 (NEMA Standards Pub No. OS 1) as applicable to sheet-steel outlet boxes, device boxes, covers and box supports. Provide electrical boxes and fittings that have been UL-listed and labeled.
- **1.4 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FABRICATED MATERIALS:

- A. INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:
  - 1. Provide one piece, galvanized flat rolled sheet steel interior outlet wiring boxes with accessory rings, of types, shapes and sizes, including box depths, to suit each respective location and installation, construct with stamped knockouts in back and sides, and with threaded screw holes with corrosion-resistant screws for securing box and covers and wiring devices; minimum size 4"x4"x2-1/8".
  - 2. Provide an 'FS' box, with no knockouts when surface mounted in a finished, nonutility space. Surface mounting is only acceptable when approved by the Architect.
- B. INTERIOR OUTLET BOX ACCESSORIES:

- 1. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, that are compatible with outlet boxes being used and fulfilling requirements of individual wiring applications.
- C. WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:
  - 1. Provide corrosion-resistant cast-metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes (including depth) required, with threaded conduit ends, cast-metal face plates with spring-hinged waterproof caps suitably configured for each application, with face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners.
- D. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:
  - 1. Provide code-gage sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers; of types, shapes and sizes to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.
- E. FLOOR BOXES:
  - 1. Single Service Floor Box: Provide leveling and fully adjustable floor service receptacle outlets and fittings of types and ratings indicated; and with finish as selected by Architect. Equip with wiring devices as specified in Section 262726. Provide boxes compatible with floor system; provide epoxy-coated stamped steel boxes or cast iron boxes for slab-on-grade construction; provide stamped steel boxes for suspended slabs. Equip with tile and/or carpet flanges to accommodate floor finish material. Boxes shall be available in one, two or three gang configurations. Boxes shall comply with UL Standard UL514A.
  - 2. Multi-Service Floor Box: Provide leveling and fully adjustable multi compartment floor box; there shall be multiple independent wiring compartments; the floor box shall permit tunneling from end power compartment to end power compartment. Floor box shall accommodate a minimum of two duplex receptacles and two mounting plates for telecommunication devices. Equip with wiring devices as specified in Section 262726. Provide boxes compatible with floor system; with finish as selected by Architect. Provide epoxy-coated stamped steel boxes or cast-iron boxes for slab-on-grade construction; provide stamped steel boxes for suspended slabs. Equip with tile and/or carpet flanges to accommodate floor finish material. Boxes shall comply with UL Standards UL514A and/or UL514C.
  - 3. Manufacturer: subject to compliance with requirements, provide floor boxes of one of the following:
    - a. Harvey Hubbell, Inc.
    - b. Wiremold
- F. CONDUIT BODIES:
  - 1. Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of types, shapes and sizes to suit respective locations and installation, construct with threaded-conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, and corrosion-resistant screws.
- G. BUSHINGS, KNOCKOUT CLOSURES AND LOCKNUTS:
  - 1. Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable steel conduit bushings and offset connectors, of types and sizes to suit respective uses and installation.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS:

A. GENERAL:

- 1. Install electrical boxes and fittings where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- 2. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable and raceway installation work.
- 3. Provide coverplates for all boxes. See Section 262726, Wiring Devices.
- 4. Provide weatherproof outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
- 5. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.
- 6. Install boxes and conduit bodies to ensure ready accessibility of electrical wiring. Do not install boxes above ducts or behind equipment. Install recessed boxes with face of box or ring flush with adjacent surface. Seal between switch, receptacle and other outlet box openings and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.
- 7. Fasten boxes rigidly to substrates or structural surfaces, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry. Use bar hangers for stud construction. Use of nails for securing boxes is prohibited. Set boxes on opposite sides of common wall with minimum 10" of conduit between them. Set boxes on opposite sides of fire resistant walls with minimum of 24" separation.
- 8. Provide a minimum of  $1 \frac{1}{2}$ " from the nearest surface of the roof decking to the installed boxes.
- 9. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.
- 10. Provide an approved fitting on each end of each conduit (regardless of voltage) whether in panel, box, etc. or in free air.
- 11. Install floor boxes as required for each specific installation per manufacturer installation instructions. Level box prior to concrete pour, to ensure flush mounting with floor (Including finish materials). Coordinate strictly with other trades and verify that the top of the cover assembly is absolutely flush with the floor finish material.

**BLANK PAGE** 

ELECTRICAL SEISMIC CONTROL

# PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. Anchorage and seismic restraint systems for all Division 26 isolated and non-isolated equipment, cable tray, and conduit systems.
- B. Equipment/cable tray/conduit to isolated and/or seismically supported shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Conduit
  - 2. Cable Tray
  - 3. Light Fixtures
  - 4. Bus Duct
  - 5. Pad Mounted Equipment

# 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Requirements: Provide Electrical Seismic Control in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Section 260500 Electrical General Provisions

# 1.3 **REFERENCES**:

- A. International Building Code, Current Edition in use by Jurisdictional Authority.
- B. NFPA Bulletin 90A, Current Edition.
- C. UL Standard 181.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The Division 26 Contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with the following:
  - 1. Short period design spectral response acceleration coefficient SDS=0.70.
  - 2. One second period design spectral response acceleration coefficient SD1=0.28.
  - 3. Site Class B.
  - 4. Seismic Design Category D.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment and nonisolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the state where the project is located, employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for electrical equipment. Shop drawings submitted for earthquake bracing and anchors shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal. All calculations/design work required for the seismic anchorage and restraint of all Division 26 equipment and systems shall be provided by a single firm.
- B. The above qualified seismic engineer shall determine specific requirements for equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes based on shop drawings for the electrical equipment that have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the

Architect/Engineer for this project.

- C. Seismic Engineer or the Engineer's Representative shall field inspect final installation and certify that bracing and anchorage are in conformance with the Seismic Engineer's design. A certificate of compliance bearing the Seismic Engineer's signed Professional Engineer's seal shall be submitted and shall be included in each copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- D. The Division 26 Contractor shall require all equipment suppliers furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases/skids/curb designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated and non-isolated electrical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed from the Equipment Shop Drawings and certified correct by the equipment manufacturer for seismic description listed in Paragraph 1.4 above, with direct anchorage capability.
- **1.6 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

# 2.1 **RESTRAINT EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Suppliers for Non-Isolated Systems:
  - 1. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Korfund
  - 3. Amber/Booth Company
  - 4. Vibration Mountings and Control Company
  - 5. Kinetics
  - 6. International Seismic Application Technology
  - 7. Tolco
- B. Manufacture and design of restraints and anchors for isolated equipment shall be by the manufacturer of the vibration isolators furnished for the equipment.

#### 2.2 SNUBBERS:

- A. Snubbers shall be all-directional and consist of interlocking steel members restrained by replaceable shock absorbent elastomeric materials a minimum of 3/4 inch thick.
- B. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/4 inch.
- C. Snubbers shall be Mason Industries Z -1011 or accepted equivalent.

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

# 3.1 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. All electrical equipment cable tray and conduit shall be braced, anchored, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances in accordance with the criteria of this specification. Provide all engineering, labor, materials, and equipment for protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein. The following electrical components are exempt from seismic restraint requirements.
    - a. Components in Seismic Design Categories A and B (see 1.4 above).
    - b. Components in Seismic Design Category C (see 1.4 above) that have an important factor IP of 1.0 (see 1.4 above).
    - c. Components that have an importance factor IP of 1.0 (see 1.4 above), that are mounted less than four feet above the floor, that weigh less than

400 pounds, and that have flexible ductwork, piping, and conduit connections.

- d. Components that have an importance factor IP of 1.0 (see 1.4 above), that weigh 20 pounds or less, and that have flexible ductwork, piping, and conduit connections.
- 2. Powder-actuated fasteners (shot pins) shall not be used for component anchorage in tension applications in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F.
- 3. Attachments and supports for electrical equipment shall meet the following provisions:
  - a. Attachments and supports transferring seismic loads shall be constructed of materials suitable for the application and designed and constructed in accordance with a nationally recognized structural code such as, when constructed of steel, AISC, Manual of Steel Construction (Ref. 9.8-1 or 9.8-2).
  - b. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachment.
  - c. Expansion anchors shall not be used for electrical equipment rated over 10 hp (7.45 kW). Exception: Undercut expansion anchors.
  - d. Drilled and grouted-in-place anchors for tensile load applications shall use either expansive cement or expansive epoxy grout.
  - e. Supports shall be specifically evaluated if weak-axis bending of lightgauge support steel is relied on for the seismic load path.
  - f. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force shall be taken as 2Fp. The intent is to prevent excessive movement and to avoid fracture of support springs and any non- ductile components of the isolators.
  - g. Seismic supports shall be constructed so that support engagement is maintained.
- B. Spring Isolated Equipment:
  - 1. All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration control specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances.
- C. Non-Isolated Equipment:
  - 1. The section 260548 (Electrical Seismic Control) Contractor shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing all drawings and specifications to determine all equipment i.e. switchboards, transformers, generators, etc. to be restrained. This Contractor shall be responsible for certifying that this equipment is mounted and braced such that it adheres to the system description criteria in part 1.04 of this specification section.
- D. Conduit:
  - 1. Seismic braces for conduit may be omitted when the distance from the top of the conduit to the supporting structure is 12" or less.
  - 2. A rigid conduit system shall not be braced to dissimilar parts of a building or two dissimilar building systems that may respond in a different mode during an earthquake. Examples: Wall and a roof; solid concrete wall and a metal deck with lightweight concrete fill.

- 3. Unbraced conduit attached to in-line equipment shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential displacements.
- 4. At the interface of adjacent structures or portions of the same structure that may move independently, utility lines shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate the anticipated differential movement between the ground and the structure.
- 5. Provide large enough pipe sleeves through wall or floors to allow for anticipated differential movements.
- E. Cable Tray:
  - 1. Seismic restraints are not required for cable tray with importance factor IP of 1.0, provided that the following condition is met for the full length of each cable tray.
    - a. Cable trays are suspended from rod hangers and hangers that are 12" or less in length from the point rod attaches to tray, to the point rod connects to the supporting structure. Rods must be secured to both top and bottom cross angles with locking nuts above and below angle iron.

## ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
  - 1. "Basic Electrical Requirements".
  - 2. "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment and installations. It includes requirements for electrical identification components including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Buried electrical line warnings.
  - 2. Identification labels for raceways, cables and conductors.
  - 3. Operational instruction signs.
  - 4. Warning and caution signs.
  - 5. Equipment labels and signs.
  - 6. Arc-flash hazard labels
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
- C. Division 9 Section "Painting" for related identification requirements.
- D. Refer to other Division 26 sections for additional specific electrical identification associated with specific items.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code"
- **1.4 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. American Labelmark Co.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Cole-Flex Corp.
  - 4. Emed Co., Inc.
  - 5. George-Ingraham Corp.
  - 6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - 7. Kraftbilt

- 8. LEM Products, Inc.
- 9. Markal Corp
- 10. National Band and Tag Co.
- 11. Panduit Corp.
- 12. Radar Engineers Div., EPIC Corp.
- 13. Seton Name Plate Co.
- 14. Standard Signs, Inc.
- 15. W.H Brady, Co.

# 2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Colored Conduit Systems for raceway identification:
  - 1. Factory-painted conduit and/or factory-painted couplings and fittings
- B. Colored paint for raceway identification:
  - 1. Use <u>Kwal Paint</u> colors as specified in Part 3 Execution.
- C. Color Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires and Cables:
  - 1. Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mills thick by 1" to 2" in width.
- D. Underground Line Detectable Marking Tape:
  - 1. Permanent, bright colored, continuous-printed, acid- and alkali-resistant plastic tape specifically compounded for direct-burial service. Not less than 6" wide by 4 mills thick.
  - 2. With metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep.
  - 3. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.
- E. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers:
  - 1. Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letters.
- F. Brass or Aluminum Tags:
  - 1. Metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.
  - 2. Dimensions: 2" X 2" 19 gage.
- G. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates:
  - 1. Engraving stock plastic laminate, 1/16" minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. or 8" in length; 1/8 " thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in 1/4" high white letters on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners.
- H. Arc-flash Hazard Labels:
  - 1. ANSI Z535.4 Safety Label.
  - 2. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.
  - 3. Dimensions: 5" x 3.5"
  - 4. Information contained: Arc-flash boundary; Voltage; Flash Hazard Category; Incident Energy (arc rating); checkboxes for the required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and the date that the calculations were performed.
- I. Equipment Labels:
  - 1. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.

- 2. Dimensions: minimum 5" x 2"
- 3. Conductor-Identification-Means Labels:
  - a. Information contained: the method utilized for identifying ungrounded conductors within switchboards, distribution panels and branch circuit panels.
- 4. Available-Fault-Current Labels:
  - a. Information contained: maximum available fault current at the respective piece of equipment, and date of calculation of fault current.
- 5. Source-of-Supply Labels:
  - a. Information contained: indicate the device or equipment where the power supply originates.
- J. Baked Enamel Warning and Caution Signs for Interior Use:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched for fasteners, with colors legend and size appropriate to location.
- K. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs:
  - 1. Self-tapping stainless steel screws or # 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts, flat and lock washers.
- L. Cable Ties:
  - 1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18" minimum width, 50-lb. Minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 40° F. to 185° F. Provide ties for specified colors when used for color coding.
- M. Colored Support Wires:
  - 1. When electrical equipment/wiring is supported by wires within the ceiling cavity, these wires shall be independent of the ceiling support assembly and shall be distinguishable by painting entire length in bright yellow.

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lettering and Graphics:
  - 1. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.
- B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.
- C. Sequence of Work:
  - 1. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require a finish, install identification after completion of finish work.
- D. Conduit Identification:
  - 1. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Coding. Acceptable means of color identification are as follows:

© BNA Consulting

- a. Factory-painted conduit.
- b. Band exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Bands shall be pre-tensioned, snap-around colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the two. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and

place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Install bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 40-root maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:

- i. Fire Alarm System: Red
- ii. Sound/IC: Blue
- iii. Data: Green
- iv. MATV: Black
- v. Security: Orange
- vi. Legally Required Emergency Systems: Red with Black Stripe (Per NEC 700.10(A))

7076A

7225A

AC098N

- 2. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes.
  - a. Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressured-sensitive, selfadhesive label indication system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers on outside of cover with identity of contained circuits. Use pressuresensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels or plasticized card stock tags at concealed boxes.

			10110
<u>SYSTEM</u>	<u>COLOR (ALL COLORS ARE KWAL PAINT)</u>		
Fire Alarm	Red Alert	AC118R	

Neon Blue

Competition Yellow

Java Green

Flat Black

**Red/Black Stripe** 

3. Label and paint the covers of the systems junction boxes as follows:

- E. Underground Electrical Line Identification.
  - 1. During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal, and communications lines, install continuous underground line detectable marking tape, located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker.
  - 2. Install detectable marking tape for all underground wiring, both direct-buried and in raceway.
  - 3. Provide red marker dye applied to concrete encased ductbank.
- F. Conductor Color Coding.

Sound/IC

Telephone Data

MATV

Legally Required

EM System

1. Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

<u>CONDUCTOR</u>	<u>208Y / 120V System</u>	<u>480Y / 277V System</u>
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow

Shared/Single Neutral	White	Gray
Neutral A (dedicated)	White w/Black Stripe	Gray w/Black Stripe
Neutral B (dedicated)	White w/Red Stripe	Gray w/Orange Stipe
Neutral C (dedicated)	White w/Blue Stripe	Gray w/Yellow Stipe
Equipment Ground	Green	Green
Isolated Ground	Green w/Yellow Strip	Green w/Yellow Stripe

- 2. Switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits shall be of colors other than those listed above.
- 3. Use conductors with color factory applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:
  - a. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.
  - b. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.
  - c. In lieu of pressure-sensitive tape, colored cable ties may be used for color identification. Apply three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten for snug fit, and cut off excess length.
- G. Power Circuit Identification.
  - 1. Securely fasten identifying metal tags or aluminum wraparound marker bands to cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms with 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamps with legend to correspond with designations on Drawings. If metal tags are provided, attach them with approximately 55-lb monofilament line or one-piece self-locking nylon cable ties.
  - 2. Tag or label conductors as follows:
    - a. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicting source and circuit numbers.
    - b. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/ signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
  - 3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- H. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

- 1. Install warning, caution, or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items. Warning and caution signs shall be furnished and installed on, but not be limited to the following equipment and locations:
  - a. Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts 600 volts or less; signs shall forbid unqualified personnel to enter.
  - b. Switch and Overcurrent device enclosures with splices, taps and feedthrough conductors. Provide warning label on the enclosures that identifies the nearest disconnecting means for any feed-through conductors.
  - c. Entrances to buildings, vaults, rooms or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 volts: DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE-KEEP OUT.
  - d. Metal-enclosed switchgear, unit substations, transformers, enclosures, pull boxes, connection boxes and similar equipment operating at over 600 volts shall have appropriate caution signs and warning labels.
  - e. Indoor and Outdoor substations operating over 600 volts. Provide warning signs, instructional signs and single-line diagrams in accordance with NEC 225.70.
- I. Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.
- J. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:
  - 1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/4"-high lettering on 1-inch-high label (1 1/2-inch-high where two lines are required) white lettering in black field. White lettering in red field for Emergency Power Systems. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.
    - a. Each service disconnect, to identify it as a service disconnect.
    - b. Panelboards (exterior and interior), electrical cabinets, and enclosures. For subpanels, identify feeder circuit served from.
    - c. Switches in fusible panelboards shall be labeled. Main switches shall be identified.
    - d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - e. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
    - f. Motor starters, including circuit origination, HP, heater size, FLA, and mechanical equipment designation.
    - g. Disconnect switches.
    - h. Pushbutton stations.
    - i. Power transfer equipment.
    - j. Contactors.

- k. Dimmers.
- I. Control devices.
- m. Transformers.
- n. Power generating units, to include transfer switches.
- o. Telephone switching equipment.
- p. Clock/program master equipment.
- q. Call system master station.
- r. TV/audio monitoring master station.
- s. Fire alarm master station or control panel.
- t. Busduct Label all cable tap boxes, bus plug-in units, etc. with plastic laminate labels designating load served.
- u. Variable frequency drives.
- v. Lighting Control Equipment.
- w. Uninterruptable Power Supply.
- K. Post Conductor-Identification-Means labels at locations of switchboards, distribution panels and branch circuit panels. The labels shall identify the color-coding used on ungrounded conductors for each voltage system used on the premises.
- L. Apply Available-Fault-Current labels at the service entrance equipment.
- M. Apply Source-of-Supply labels on the exterior covers of equipment (except in single- or two-family dwellings) as follows:
  - 1. Each switchboard supplied by a feeder.
  - 2. Each branch circuit panelboard supplied by a feeder.
  - 3. Each disconnect switch serving elevators, escalators, moving walks, chairlifts, platform lifts and dumbwaiters.
  - 4. Each dry type transformer (or primary-side disconnect switch at transformer). If the primary-side disconnect is remote from the transformer, both the remote disconnect and the transformer shall be labeled, and the transformer label shall also indicate the location of the disconnect.
  - 5. Each feeder disconnect, branch circuit disconnect, panelboard or switchboard in a remote building or structure.
  - 6. Each on-site emergency power source, with sign placed at service entrance equipment to comply with NEC 700.
- N. The label shall identify the device or equipment where the power supply originates, and the system voltage, phase or line and system at all termination, connection and splice points. For example: Feeder Power Supply for Panel "XX" Originates at Panel "XX" (or Switchboard "XX", Transformer "XX", Switch "XX", etc.); 120/208 volts, 3-phase, Phase Color Identification (or 120/240, 277/480, etc.).
- O. Install Arc-flash hazard labels on the following equipment:
  - 1. Each piece of service entrance equipment.
  - 2. Each power distribution switchboard or panel.
  - 3. Each individually mounted circuit breaker.
  - 4. Each branch circuit panelboard.
  - 5. Each motor control center.
  - 6. Each individually mounted motor starter.
  - 7. Each meter socket enclosure.

- P. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere.
- Q. Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- R. Engrave all receptacle plates other than those serving 120 volt, single phase devices. State voltage and amperage characteristics: Example; "208V 30A".
- S. Mark each device box (for each type of wiring device) with a permanent ink felt tip marker, indicating the circuit that the device is connected to: Example; "CKT A-1"
- T. Label circuit breaker feeding fire alarm panel "Fire Alarm Circuit". Using plastic laminate label, white lettering on a red background.

#### JORDAN SCHOOL DISTRICT (JSD) HAS PREVIOUSLY PROCURED THE SWITCHBOARD MDP SWITCHGEAR DUE TO PROJECT SCHEDULE CONSTRAINTS. DIVISION 26 SHALL INCLUDE WITHIN THEIR BID PACKAGE THE RECEIVING AND INSTALLATION OF THE PREVIOUSLY PROCURED MDP ALONG WITH THE ENTIRETY OF THE REMAINING GEAR, EQUIPMENT, FEEDERS, AND THE COMPREHENSIVE INSTALLATION OF THE ENTIRE ONE-LINE AND ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE WITHIN THEIR BID. DIVISION 26 WILL SHOULDER THE RESPONSIBILITY OF BOTH RECEIVING THE ITEMS AND ENSURING THE COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM, ALONG WITH ALL OTHER NECESSARY PREREQUISITES TO ESTABLISH A FULLY FUNCTIONAL ELECTRICAL SYSTEM. COORDINATE WITH CODALE ELECTRICAL SUPPLY AS REQUIRED.

# **SECTION 26 2413**

# SWITCHGEAR AND SWITCHBOARDS

# PART 1 – GENERAL

# 1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and methods sections apply to work of this section except as otherwise indicated. See Section 262713 Service Entrance, for metering requirements. See Section 264313 for SPD requirements.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of switchgear and switchboards is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of switchgear and switchboards in this section include the following:
  - 1. AC Dead Front Switchboards (600V)

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical switchgear and switchboards. Provide switchgear and switchboards that have been UL listed and labeled.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Refer to Section 26 0502 for electrical submittal requirements.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EQUIPMENT SECTIONS AND COMPONENTS:

A. GENERAL: switchgear is supplied by the Owner.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHGEAR AND SWITCHBOARDS:

A. Install switchgear and switchboards where shown, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with recognized industry practices to ensure that switchgear and switchboards comply with requirements of NEMA and NEC standards, and applicable

portions of NECA's "Standard of Installation".

- B. Install all switchgear and switchboards on 4" high concrete curb and bolt equipment to curb with 5/8" anchors at each corner and at intervals not to exceed 4 feet along perimeter. Install concrete wiring trench under switchgear and switchboards; 18" deep, and 4" smaller in length and width than equipment base. Install grounding bushings on conduits penetrating trench.
- C. Arrange conductors within switchgear and switchboards in neat fashion, and secure with suitable ties.
- D. Tighten fuses, if any, in each switchgear and switchboard.
- E. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

# 3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Prior to energization of switchgear and switchboards, check with ground resistance tester phase to phase and phase to ground insulation resistance levels to ensue requirements are fulfilled.
- B. Prior to energization, check switchgear and switchboards for electrical continuity of circuits, and for short circuits.
- C. Subsequent to wire and cable connections, energize switchgear and switchboard and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.

#### **SECTION 26 2713**

#### SERVICE ENTRANCE

# PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of service-entrance work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Switchboards, panels, disconnects, transformers, etc., used for service-entrance equipment are specified in applicable Division-26 sections, and are included as work of this section.
- C. Consult local utility relative to all costs for line extensions, connections, etc., and include all costs for bringing service to the facility in base bid. Confirm location of point of service before bidding.
- D. Provide labor and materials as required to accomplish power company metering in accordance with power company standards and requirements.
- E. Coordinate installation of concrete pads of size and type required for service transformers. Verify location, size, openings, reinforcing requirements with Rocky Mountain Power before beginning work. Comply with Rocky Mountain Power code required clearance requirements.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards as applicable to construction and installation of service-entrance equipment and accessories. Provide service-entrance equipment and accessories that are UL-listed and labeled, and equipment marked, "Suitable for use as Service Equipment".
- **1.4 SUBMITTALS:** REFER TO Section 26 0503 for requirements.
  - A. MAINTENANCE STOCK, FUSES: Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SERVICE - ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT:

- A. GENERAL: Provide service-entrance equipment and accessories, of types, sizes, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated, that comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation, and as herein specified.
- B. Provide each service entrance switchboard with Surge Protective Devices as required by Section 264313.

#### 2.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

A. GENERAL: Provide overcurrent protective devices complying with Division-26 section "Overcurrent Protective Devices", and as indicated on drawings.

# 2.3 METERING:

- A. METER SOCKETS: Provide meter sockets that comply with requirements of local utility company supplying electrical power to service-entrance equipment of building project.
- B. METERS: Provide meters, current and potential transformers, selector switches, wiring, etc. for a complete metering system. Provide meter of same manufacturer as switchboard (equal to Square D Power Logic Circuit Monitor, Class 3020, Model CM-3250), integrally mounted in service equipment, completely wired with control power input. Provide capability for metering the following data:

INSTANTANEOUS READINGS	DEMAND READINGS
RMS Current Values	Current Values
Phase A Current	Average Demand Current Phase A
Phase B Current	Average Demand Current Phase B
Phase C Current	Average Demand current Phase C
3-Phase Average Current	Peak Demand Current Phase A
Apparent RMS Current	Peak Demand Current Phase B
RMS Voltage Values	Peak Demand Current Phase C
Phase A-B Voltage	Real Power Values
Phase B-C Voltage	Average Demand Real Power
Phase C-A Voltage	Predicted Demand Real Power
Phase A-N Voltage	Peak Demand Real Power
Phase B-N Voltage	Phase C-N Voltage
Power Factor Values	Energy Readings
Phase A Power Factor	-
Phase B Power Factor	Energy Accumulated
Phase C Power Factor	Reactive Energy Accumulated
3-Phase Total Power Factor	-
3-Phase Total Power Values	-
Real Power, 3-Phase Total	-
Reactive Power, 3-Phase Total	-
Apparent Power, 3-Phase Total	-
Frequency	-
Temperature	-

- C. Provide with integral display, selection keys, and indicting LEDs. For each instantaneous reading, provide a running maximum and minimum history in non-volatile memory, capable of externally operated reset. Provide "waveform capture" feature to allow subsequent analysis of actual current and voltage profile for harmonic distortion.
- D. Provide in interfaceable meter with BACnet compatibility in the main switchgear.

# 2.4 RACEWAYS AND CONDUCTORS:

- A. GENERAL: Provide raceways and conductors complying with applicable Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections.
- B. WALL AND FLOOR SEALS: Provide wall and floor seals complying with Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section "Raceways".

C. Fluidized thermal backfill (FTB): Provide fluidized thermal backfill (FTB) around service lateral conduits (Service Lateral: Conductors/conduits between RMP transformer and meter. See NEC Article 230) when there are seven or more conduits specified. FTB shall comply with requirements of Pacificorp material specification ZG071.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE-ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT:

- A. Install service-entrance equipment as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that service-entrance equipment fulfills requirements. Comply with applicable installation requirements of NEC and NEMA standards.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including utility company wiring, as necessary to interface installation of service-entrance equipment work with other work.
- C. Install all floor standing service equipment on 4" high concrete curb and bolt equipment to curb with 3/8" anchors at each corner and at intervals not to exceed 8' along perimeter. Install concrete wiring trench under floor standing equipment; 12" deep, and 4" smaller in length and width than equipment base. Install grounding bushings on conduits penetrating trench.

## 3.2 GROUNDING:

A. Provide system and equipment grounding and bonding connections for service-entrance equipment and conductors, as required.

# 3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred enclosure surfaces to match original finishes.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation of service-entrance equipment and electrical circuitry, energize circuitry and demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

**BLANK PAGE** 

# **SECTION 26 2815**

## **OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

# PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of overcurrent protective device work is indicated by drawings and schedules and specified herein. Overcurrent protective devices specified herein are for installation as individual components in separate enclosures; and for installation as integral components of switchboard and panelboards. See Section 262413, Switchgear and Switchboards, and Section 262416, Panelboards.
- B. Types of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following for operation at 600 Volts and below:
  - 1. Molded case thermal circuit breakers
  - 2. Molded case solid-state circuit breakers
  - 3. Insulated case circuit breakers
  - 4. Power circuit breakers
  - 5. Fuses
- C. Refer to other Division-26 sections for cable/wire and connector work required in conjunction with overcurrent protective devices.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC requirements and NEMA and ANSI standards as applicable to construction and installation of overcurrent devices.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Refer to Section 260502 for electrical submittal requirements.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (main and branch device manufacturer must be same as panelboard and/or switchboard manufacturer):
- B. CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSIBLE SWITCHES:
  - 1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
  - 2. General Electric Co.
  - 3. Square D Co.

- 4. Siemens Energy and Automation
- C. MOLDED CASE THERMAL TRIP CIRCUIT BREAKERS:
  - 1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breaker for power distribution panelboards and switchboards; and for individual mounting, as indicated. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage, and RMS interrupting rating shown, with permanent thermal trip and adjustable instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Series rated systems are not acceptable. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position and in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Provide with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated, of proper size to accommodate conductors specified.
  - 2. Circuit breakers 15 amps through 399 amps shall be molded case thermal trip circuit breakers.
- D. MOLDED CASE SOLID-STATE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:
  - Provide factory-assembled, molded case solid-state circuit breakers for power distribution switchgear and switchboards. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage and RMS interrupting rating shown, and with solid-state trip mechanisms. Breakers shall be UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating.
  - 2. Circuit breakers 400 amps through 1199 amps shall be molded case solid-state circuit breakers.
  - 3. Solid-state trip mechanisms shall have the following functions: Adjustable long time ampere rating; adjustable long time delay; adjustable short time pick up; adjustable short time delay and adjustable instantaneous pick up.
- E. INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
  - 1. Provide factory-assembled, insulated case circuit breakers for power distribution switchgear and switchboards. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage and RMS interrupting rating shown, with solid-state trip mechanisms and with manual spring charging mechanism. Breakers shall be UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating.
  - 2. Circuit breakers 1200 amps and larger shall be insulated case circuit breakers.
  - 3. Solid-state trip mechanisms shall have the following functions: Adjustable long time ampere rating; adjustable long time delay; adjustable short time pick up; adjustable short time delay and adjustable instantaneous pick up.
  - 4. On service disconnect breakers where phase to ground voltage exceeds 150V and the breaker is capable of being set at or over 1000A (and also where GFP protection is indicated on the one line diagram for downstream breakers), the solid-state trip mechanism shall also include the following:
    - a. Adjustable ground fault pick up and adjustable ground fault time delay, and ground fault test button.
    - b. Over/under voltage trip
    - c. Current imbalance trip
  - 5. Provide an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local, lit status indicator to allow for a reduction of the instantaneous pickup and instantaneous delay settings for use during maintenance. Device shall mount in face of dead-front. The switch shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the circuit breaker.

- 6. Include integral phase failure (single-phasing) protection where phase failure (PF) is indicated on the one line diagram
- F. PHASE FAILURE PROTECTION:
  - 1. Provide phase failure protection on overcurrent protective devices as indicated, by means of a single-phase, dead phase, reverse phase relay (Taylor Electronics Md1 PNDR). Provide relay to operate shunt trip or capacitor trip as required to open overcurrent protective device upon malfunction. Provide relay with adjustable time delay.
- G. GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:
  - 1. Provide ground fault sensing and relaying equipment on all overcurrent protective devices where phase to ground voltage is in excess of 150 volts and the overcurrent protection device is capable of being set at or over 1000 amps. Provide ground fault sensing and relaying equipment on other devices as indicated.
  - 2. Provide zero sequence current sensors for overcurrent protective devices; inputs compatible with relay. Construct sensor frame so it can be opened to prevent removal or installation around conductors without disturbing conductors. Provide test winding in sensor for testing operation of GFP unit including sensor pick-up relay, and circuit protection device operation.
  - 3. Provide solid-state ground-fault relay, that requires no external source of electrical power, drawing energy to operate GFP system directly from output of current sensor. Construct with adjustable pick-up current sensitivity for GF current from 200 to 1200 amperes, with calibrated dial to show pick-up point settings. Provide factory-set time delay of 1.5 seconds and protection that precludes tampering with setting after installation.
  - 4. Provide monitor panel capable of indicating relay operation, and provide means for testing system with or without interruption of service. Construct so GF system can not be left in an inactive or OFF state. Provide indicator lamps and TEST and RESET control switches.
  - 5. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ground-fault sensing and relaying equipment of one of the following:
    - a. General Electric Co.
    - b. Brown Boveri Electric, Inc.
    - c. HI-Z Corporation
    - d. Pringle Electric Mfg. Co.
    - e. Square D Co.

#### 2.2 FUSES:

- A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provided fuses of type, sizes and ratings and electrical characteristics of a single manufacturer as follows. Provide fuses labeled UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting and rated for up to 200,000 amperes. Provide Buss KAZ signal activating fuses where required elsewhere in specification.
- B. Where fuses are shown feeding individual or groups of equipment items, comply with manufacturer's recommendation for fusing; adjust fuse size and type as necessary to comply with manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Provide and install spare fuse cabinet in main electrical room.
- D. MAIN SERVICE AND FEEDER CIRCUITS: For fuse ratings over 600 amperes provide UL Class L Fuses (KRP-C, or A4BQ or LCL or KLPC). For fuse ratings up to 600 amperes, provide UL Class RK1 (KTN-R, KTS-R or A2K-R, A6K-R or NCCR, SCLR or KLN-R, KLS-R). If fuse directly feeds motors, transformers or other inductive load provide UL RK5 time delay (FRN-R, FRS-R or TR-R, TRS-R or ECN-R, ECS-R or FLN-R, FLS-

R).

- E. BRANCH CIRCUITS: For motor circuits, transformer circuits, or other inductive loads, provide UL Class RK5 (FRN-R, FRS-R or TR-R, TRS-R or ECN-R, ECN-S or FLN-R, FLS-A). For other circuits, provide UL Class RK1, (KTN-R, KTS-R OR A2K-R, A6K-R or NCLR, SCLR OR KLNR, KLSR).
- F. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fuses of one of the following:
  - 1. Bussman Mfg. Co.
  - 2. Mersen (Ferraz Shawmut)
  - 3. Reliance Fuse Div./Brush Fuse Inc.
  - 4. Littlefuse, Inc.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

- A. Install overcurrent protective devices as indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that protective devices comply with requirements. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards for installation of overcurrent protective devices.
- B. Coordinate with work as necessary to interface installations of overcurrent protective devices with other work.
- C. Install fuses in overcurrent protective devices. For motor circuits, fuse sizes shown on drawings are for general guidance only. Size fuses in accordance with fuse manufacturer's recommendation for given motor nameplate ampere rating. Test operation. If nuisance tripping occurs, increase fuse size and disconnect device (if necessary) as required to provide nuisance free tripping. Adjust fuse size properly for ambient temperature, frequent starting and stopping of motor loads, and for loads with long start times. Include all costs in bid.
- D. After the switchgear is energized and just prior to Substantial Completion, the contractor shall ensure that the field-adjustable circuit breakers and solid-state circuit breakers and associated trip mechanisms have been set to the appropriate settings as recommended by the equipment Manufacturer (or as recommended by the electrical contractor's Protective Device Study if section 260573 has been included in the project). Time-current trip curves and trip setting information as was required in the Submittal portion of this specification shall be made available by the contractor at this time. Provide adjustments to circuit breakers and switchboard AIC ratings as deemed necessary by the analysis/report, with no additional cost to the Owner. Provide over current protection devices with larger frame sizes to ensure coordination has been achieved.
- E. Field test all ground fault protective devices for proper operation; test to be performed by representative of the manufacturer. Include verification of complete time current trip characteristics.
- F. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energization of overcurrent protective devices, test devices for continuity of circuitry and for short-circuits. Correct malfunctioning units, and then demonstrate compliance with requirements.

# **SECTION 26 2816**

# MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to motor and circuit disconnect switches specified herein.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor and circuit disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedule. Work includes complete installations and electrical connections.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide motor and circuit disconnect switches that have been UL listed and labeled. Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Pub. No. KS 1, and NEC.
- **1.4 SUBMITTALS:** REFER TO Section 26 0503 for requirements.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of switch):
  - 1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
  - 2. Square D Company
  - 3. General Electric Company
  - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

# 2.2 FABRICATED SWITCHES:

- A. GENERAL: Provide disconnect and safety switches as indicated herein. Provide:
  - 1. General duty switches on 240 Volt rated circuits.
  - 2. Heavy duty switches on 480 volt rated circuits.
  - 3. HP rated switches on all motor circuits.
- B. GENERAL DUTY SWITCHES: Provide general-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 240 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating spring assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide single phase or three phase and with solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle that is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application, unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.
- C. HEAVY-DUTY SWITCHES: Provide heavy-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed safety switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated, of types, sizes and electrical characteristics

indicated; rated 600 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating quick-make, quick-break type mechanisms. Provide single phase or 3 phase, and with solid neutral as required by application, Equip with operating handle that is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.

- D. FUSES: Refer to section 26 0503 for requirements.
- E. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. Install motor and circuit disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Coordinate motor and circuit disconnect switch installation work with electrical raceway and cable work, as necessary for proper interface.
- C. Install disconnect switches used with motor driven appliances, and motors and controllers within sight of controller position.
- D. For disconnect switches serving motors controlled by variable frequency drives, provide late-make, early-break auxiliary contacts on each disconnect switch. (Provide Heavy-Duty switch). Wire auxiliary contact to VFD safety contact, such that disconnecting the motor will shut down the drive first, and closing the switch will start the drive only after power is applied to the motor.
- E. For disconnect switches serving elevators with auxiliary power hydraulic units, provide auxiliary contacts on each disconnect switch. Wire auxiliary contact to auxiliary power such that disconnecting the motor will disconnect the auxiliary power.

# **SECTION 26 5600**

## EXTERIOR AREA LIGHTING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Types of lighting fixtures in this section are indicated by schedule and include the following:
  - 1. LED (Light Emitting Diode)
- B. Excavation and backfilling for exterior area lighting poles, standards and foundations are specified in applicable Division-26 general provision sections.
- C. Concrete for embedding poles, and for pole foundations and footings is specified in other sections of specification. Provide pole bases under this section of the specification.
- D. Refer to other Division-26 sections for cable, wire and connectors required in connection with exterior area lighting poles and standards.
- E. Coordinate with South Jordan City for street lighting requirements. Coordinate with the latest street lighting standards and specifications.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC, NEMA and ANSI/IES requirements as applicable to location and installation of lighting poles and standards. Provide lighting components and fittings that are UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Comply with other portions of specification as applicable for forming, splicing, and curing of concrete bases provided under this section.
- **1.4 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- **2.1 MANUFACTURER:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as scheduled on drawings.
  - A. FUSES: Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.
  - B. CONCRETE: 3000 psi Class.
  - C. LIGHT FIXTURE POLES: Provide light fixture poles that comply with the following minimum requirements.
    - 1. The pole shaft constructed of seamless aluminum alloy per requirements of ASTM B221. Include a flush covered hand hole in each pole with finish hardware. Provide a permanent marking with the manufacturer name inside the hand hole for easy recognition.
    - 2. Provide aluminum alloy anchor base welded to the pole shaft. Welding must comply with AWS Specification D1.2, Structural Welding Code Aluminum. The

complete assembly must be heat-treated to a T6 temper.

- 3. Provide super durable thermosetting polyester power coat paint, a minimum of 1.5 mils thick along the entire length of the pole.
- 4. Include aluminum nut covers for a "Shoe Base" trim.
- 5. Provide a 10 year minimum guarantee, which covers the pole structure and paint.
- 6. Provide vibration dampening in poles.
- 7. Refer to diagrams for specification of street lighting lights, poles and concrete bases. Verify category and all requirements with South Jordan City.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install area lighting units as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NESC and NEMA standards and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting units fulfill requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to properly interface installation of roadway and parking area lighting with other work.
- C. Comply with NEC 300-5 (or State of Utah requirement, whichever is most stringent), for raceway burial depth.
- D. Mount lighting units on concrete bases as indicated, complete with anchor bolts and reinforcing bars. Coordinate proper size and location of all bases as required to ensure proper installation. Provide 3000 psi class concrete; hand rub all exposed concrete to uniform, smooth finish.
- E. Deliver poles to job site with factory finish paint.
- F. Set poles and standards plumb. Support adequately during backfilling, or anchoring to foundations.
- G. Provide sufficient space encompassing hand access and cable entrance holes for installation of underground cabling.
- H. Provide Bussman HEB fuseholder (or Littelfuse LEB-XX-S) with "breakaway" receptacles in all conductors running to the top of each pole. Locate fuseholder at hand hole or in base junction box as applicable. Provide KTK fuses in each phase conductor, sized 1.5 times maximum full load current of ballasts served by each conductor. Do not exceed rating of circuit overcurrent protective device. Provide fuse blanks in neutral conductors. Make up all other splices in pole or pole base using Scotchcast 400 Resin for watertight connection.

#### 3.2 STREET LIGHTING INSTALLATION:

- A. Verify all street lighting standards with South Jordan City. Verify all of their latest standards and requirements.
- B. Street lighting voltage is 120 volt input voltage (nominal).
- C. Verify that the size of the wire is sufficient for no more than 3% drop in normal voltage at the base of each pole, with respect to the actual distance of the conductor. The minimum allowed wire size is #6 AWG THHN copper wire from the power source.
- D. Provide #10 THHN copper from the hand hole to the fixture head in each pole.
- E. Color code wiring black, white and green.

- F. For the power feed, run conduit to the lock side of the transformer. Leave 8 feet of excess wire the transformer or 6 feet excess wire to a secondary box as directed by Rocky Mountain Power (RMP). If HDPE conduit is used, it must meet all South Jordan City requirements and NEC 353 and UL labeled and listed.
- G. Provide all conduit PVC schedule 40 gray in color, minimum 1 ½" (2" to the transformer). Size larger if re larger wire is required.
- H. Provide 90 degree bends with a maximum of 24 inch radius and minimum of 18 inch radius.
- I. Provide all conduits with approved cap or duct seal, a pull string and minimum of 24" cover in the trench (maximum 30 inches).
- J. Extend conduit a minimum of 1 inch and maximum of 3 inches above the finished streetlight concrete base.
- K. Maximum number of bends between ground boxes and light poles is 360 degrees.
- L. Provide ground boxes (box, vault, pull box, enclosure, junction box) grey in color with the words "South Jordan City Electric" on the plastic lid. Secure lid with stainless steel bolts and ant-freeze lubricant.
- M. Provide 6 inches of gravel (3/4 minus) for setting of the box, with the top of the box placed at finish grade. Extend conduit 2-3 inches above the gravel in the box, with the wire extending 18 inches above grade.
- N. Provide one ground box within 4 feet of the RMP source with 8'X5/8" copper ground rod in POC ground box.
- O. Provide wire nuts that are "wet location installation", with silicone in the pole base only.
- P. Provide Littlefuse LEBJJ fuse holder (or equivalent) with weatherproof rubber boot, mechanical connection, rated 600 volts, 30 amps. Provide 10 amp time delay F.N.Q. and 30 amp fuse required in POC ground box.
- Q. No crimp or split bolt connections are allowed.
- R. Provide grounding per NEC 250 and UL labeled and listed.
- S. Refer to NEC 250.24 for non-metered street lights.
- T. Coordinate with South Jordan City for requirement of third party testing.
- U. Secure ground wire to ground rods with 5/8 inch CU clad clamp.
- V. Provide Burndy KA25U 14- 1/0 AWG AL/CU mechanical lugs or equivalent to connect the ground wire to ground clip inside the poles.
- W. Provide the ground rod 2-3 inches above ethe finish concrete for the lighting base.

# 3.3 GROUNDING:

A. Provide equipment grounding connections for each lighting unit installation.

#### **SECTION 27 1500**

**TELEPHONE/DATA SYSTEMS** 

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SCOPE OF DOCUMENT:

- A. The following are project specifications that all cabling systems must adhere to. These specifications apply to all installers (hereinafter referred to as "the Contractor") for all sites, that require, standards-compliant structured cabling systems and shall be used for all the installation, testing, and acceptance of the information transport systems as described in the attached specifications. Prices quoted of the installation facilities shall be all-inclusive and represent a complete installation at such sites as prescribed in this specification and contract documents. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all parts, labor, testing, acceptance and all other associated processes and physical apparatus necessary to turn-over a completed system fully warranted and operational for acceptance by the Customer. Final acceptance of the installation shall be in writing by the Architect and Engineer.
- B. In all instances where Standards are cited, it is assumed Installer will have familiarity with and implicitly follow the recommendations of the most current version of the Standard referenced at the time of installation. Compliance with most current Standards is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

# 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-7 Firestopping, apply to work of this section.
- C. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.
- D. Refer to and coordinate with specification 27 4100 for any audiovisual equipment requiring UTP based category and/or optical fiber cabling and connectivity. Division 27 1500 shall provide installation and execution requirements for all category and/or optical fiber cabling and connectivity required within the audiovisual system.

## 1.3 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The extent of telephone/data system work is indicated by drawings and is hereby defined to include, but not be limited to cables, raceway, pull boxes, and grounding. Contractor is responsible for installation of all specified and unspecified necessary and miscellaneous items required for delivery of a complete and functional data cabling and device system.
- B. Contractor shall provide complete cable and outlet system as indicated on the drawings and described herein. Work shall include all associated infrastructure transmission components and support appliances including, but not be limited to cable, jacks, terminal blocks, racks, cabinets, wire management, labeling, transient voltage surge suppression, patch cords, telecommunications grounding system and all terminations as specified herein.
- C. Contractor shall provide system testing as described herein using up-to-date and industry accepted Level IIIe test equipment appropriate to the types of links being tested and in accordance with the latest edition of IEC 61935-1. All testers used shall be factory calibrated within one year of use with references set daily prior to testing.
- D. All active equipment (electronics) will be owner furnished and owner installed.
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all parts, labor, testing, documentation and all

other associated processes and physical apparatus necessary to turn-over the completed system fully warranted and operational for acceptance by Owner and Engineer.

- F. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for the complete installation of work called for in the Construction Documents.
- G. Copper solution must match optical fiber solution and be provided by the same manufacturer. No two separate warranties are acceptable for the copper connectivity and optical fiber connectivity.
- H. Contractor shall provide 1-1" EMT conduit from telecommunications outlet/connector to accessible ceiling space, then utilize non-continuous cable support devices to EF/ER/TR/TE. Where spaces are open to structure and no ceiling exists, cables must be installed in conduit.
- I. Contractor to provide cabling for the Audio Video (AV), the Intercom System, Video Surveillance System and the Telecommunications System separately to patch panels. Each group shall be punched down to its own patch panel to ensure future system work can be completed without disrupting all systems.

# 1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The contractor shall be fully conversant and capable in the cabling of low voltage applications such as, but not limited to voice and data network systems. The Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
  - 1. <u>Must</u> have at a minimum (1) RCDD certified individual employed full time at the time of bidding and throughout entire project. PROVIDE PROOF OF RCDD CERTIFICATION IMMEDIATELY UPON JOB AWARD.
  - 2. Approved and certified by connectivity manufacturer. Provide proof of certification immediately upon job award.
  - 3. BICSI Certified Installers or equivalent.
  - 4. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform telecommunications installations in the specified jurisdiction.
  - 5. Have a minimum of 5 years in the communications structured cabling business and be able to provide three owner references for the type of installation described in this specification for projects within the last 18 months.
  - 6. Personnel trained and certified in fiber optic cabling, splicing, termination and testing techniques. Personnel must own not rent a light meter or fiber test adapter head, and OTDR and shall be factory certified by the manufacturer of the products being installed.
  - 7. Personnel trained in the installation of pathways and support for housing horizontal and backbone cabling.
  - 8. Personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes, and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes or regulations. When conflict exists between local or national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
  - 9. Be factory certified by the manufacturer used in installation of all transmission components of all copper and fiber links and able to provide the manufacturer warranty.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Required Pre-Telecommunications Construction Meeting with Communications Engineer: Electrical contractor/representative AND Communications Contractor will be required to attend a pre-communications construction meeting (approximately 30-60 minutes) with Communications representative in the electrical engineer's office prior to communications construction commencement. This meeting will address any questions on the part of the contractor and the expectations of the Engineer with regard to specifications, plans and site visits for both rough and finish electrical work.

- B. Owner IT Contact:
  - 1. Anthony Muto; <u>anthony.muto@jordandistrict.org</u>, (801) 567-8318
- C. BNA IT Contact:
  - 1. Drayton Bailey; <u>drayton@bnaconsulting.com</u>, 801-532-2196

# 1.6 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Contractor is responsible for compliance with all applicable portions of the NEC code as to type of products used and installation of components. All materials used shall be products and materials that have been UL-listed and labeled. All installed products shall comply with applicable NEMA standards for low loss extended frequency cable.
- B. In addition, installation shall adhere to the following Standards:
  - 1. <u>ANSI/TIA-568-C.0</u> Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 2. <u>ANSI/TIA-568-C.1</u> Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 3. <u>ANSI/TIA-568-C.2</u> Balance Twisted Pair Communications and Components Standards, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 4. <u>ANSI/TIA –942</u> -Telecommunications Infrastructure for Data Centers, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 5. <u>TIA-569-B</u> Commercial Building Standard for Telecom Pathways and Spaces, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 6. <u>ANSI/TIA-606-A</u> Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 7. <u>ANSI/NECA/BICSI-607</u> Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements, or most recent edition at the time of installation
  - 8. <u>ANSI/TIA 1152</u> Testing of Copper Links
  - 9. <u>BICSI</u> Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th edition or most recent edition at the time of installation.
  - 10. <u>TIA 758-A</u> Customer owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (2004), including all applicable addenda and the most recent revision at the time of installation.
  - 11. <u>BICSI</u> Information Transport Systems Installation Manual 5th edition or most recent edition at the time of installation.
  - 12. <u>ANSI/NFPA-70</u> 2017 National Electrical Code, revision, or most recent revision at the time of installation.
  - 13. <u>ANSI/IEEE C-2</u> 2017 National Electrical Safety Code or most recent revision at the time of installation.
  - 14. OSHA Standards and Regulations All applicable
  - 15. Local Codes and Standards All applicable
- C. Note: Anywhere cabling standards conflict with electrical or safety codes, Contractor shall defer to NEC and any applicable local codes or ordinances, or default to the most stringent requirements listed by either. Knowledge and execution of applicable codes is the sole responsibility of the Installer. Any code violations shall be remedied at the Contractor's expense.

# 1.7 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. General:
  - 1. Unapproved product substitutions are not allowed. Contractor wishing to substitute any products for those expressly specified shall submit three samples of the alternate product to Engineer no less than two weeks prior to the last addendum accompanied by all engineering documents, drawings and third party test data proving mechanical and transmission equivalency. Acceptance of substitutions shall be received from Engineer in writing. All unapproved substitutions installed shall be removed by Contractor who shall assume all costs for removal and replacement with approved products. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to labor, materials, as well as any penalties or fees for late completion.

# B. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS:

- 1. Contractor shall select only one line item in each section of Parts 2, 3, and 4. Contractor shall NOT utilize multiple line items for the project within each Part. For example, if Panduit / General Cable is selected to be used for the project, all copper cabling and connectivity shall be by Panduit or General Cable. No other manufacturer or combination of manufacturers may be used for the copper cabling or connectivity equipment.
- 2. Copper Cabling / Connectivity Approved Manufacturers:
  - a. CommScope
  - b. Panduit/General Cable
  - c. Leviton / Berk-Tek
- 3. Fiber Cabling Approved Manufacturers
  - a. Same manufacturer from Part 2.
  - b. Corning
- 4. Non-Cabling / Connectivity Approved Manufacturers:
  - a. Same manufacturer from Part 2.
  - b. Chatsworth
- **1.8 SUBMITTALS:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All products shall be in new condition and UL listed.
- B. Only 4-post racks may be used. No wall mounted racks are allowed.
- C. Only flat patch panels may be used. No angled patch panels are allowed.
- D. Provide complete raceway, outlet boxes and miscellaneous items. All conduit utilized shall be EMT grade.
- E. Provide 5" x 2.875" (or 4-11/16" x 3.25" square) deep square outlet box at each outlet location with single gang plaster or tile ring. Provide wall board adapters / accessories as necessary.
  - 1. Approved solutions:
    - a. RANDL 5 Square Telecommunications Outlet Box Model <u>TX-550-YY</u>

where "X" could be a bracket box and "YY" could be knockout arrangements.

- b. Hubbell Large Capacity Wall Box Model <u>HBL260</u>. If a 2" knockout is required for installation purposes, provide this box.
- F. Communication grounding and bonding shall be constructed and installed to meet or exceed the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), IEC 1000-5-2 and ANSI/J-STD--607-A throughout the entire grounding system.
- G. All termination hardware shall be rated to meet specified cabling specifications.

# 2.2 ENTRANCE FACILITY (EF) / EQUIPMENT ROOM (ER) / TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM (TR)

- A. General:
  - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate and appropriate design of all racking systems, paying particular attention to sizing of all cable management troughs and supports both horizontal and vertical installation of patch panels and wire management into rack.
  - 2. Provide line surge suppressors at main telephone board in ER for all incoming phone lines if not provided by service provider. Provide ground connection to TMGB.
- B. Provide and install the following, see specifications for each item in this document:
  - 1. Main Cross Connect (MC) / Horizontal Cross Connects (HC):
    - a. Floor Mounted Racks (as required)(See Plans for Locations):
      - i. Provide four post 19" wide minimum 7' tall EIA aluminum rack with ANSI/EIA 310-D rail size, 45RU capacity, painted black, top flanges, and mounting holes.
      - ii. Provide paint-piercing washers to electrically bond racks.
      - iii. Approved Equipment
        - 1. Chatsworth 50120-703 Standard Rack
        - 2. <u>CommScope RK4P45-45A</u>
        - 3. Cooper B-Line SB8361908429FB
        - 4. Panduit R4P
    - b. Copper Patch Panels:
      - i. Provide flush mount (flat) high density patch panels of required number and size to accommodate shown telecommunications outlets on plans. (No horizontal cable managers are required). Provide minimum 48 port, 1U, CAT 6 UTP patch panels.
      - ii. Size panels to provide minimum 25% spare capacity. Fill all available space in remaining patch panels so that panels are fully populated.
      - iii. Provide separate patch panel dedicated for video surveillance terminations.
      - iv. Support Category 6 or higher applications.
      - v. Shall accommodate 8-Pin 8-Contact (8P8C) ports.
      - vi. Mount to standard EIA 19" rack.
      - vii. Each patch panel shall include mounted behind it one "towel rack" style cable support bar for each 24 connections that the Contractor shall dress cables using hook and loop type cable ties.

48-Port Patch Panel Cat 6 (Flat/High Density)		
Manufacturer	<u>Model Name</u>	Flat Patch Panel
CommScope	Uniprise	760105429 M4800 1U Modular Panel, 48 port empty
Siemon	Z-MAX	Z6-P(X)-48 Z-MAX 48-Port, CAT 6 UTP patch panel kit with removable wire manager, 1U, black, with jacks/Z-P(X)-48 Z-MAX 48-Port UTP patch panel with removable wire manager, 1U, black, empty

viii. Approved Equipment

- c. Fiber Shelves and Cassettes
  - i. Provide fiber shelves and cassettes as required to complete project with a maximum of 36 strands in 1RU.
  - ii. Provide rack mounted, sliding type fiber trays as required to complete project.
  - Provide OM3 fiber adapter patch panels that contain modular, dual LC adapter panels as required to complete project. Color for OM3 ports to be aqua.
  - iv. Provide minimum 25% spare capacity of fiber adapter panels. Provide additional rack mounted fiber trays/fiber adapter patch panels if necessary to meet 25% spare capacity requirement.
  - v. Approved Equipment

<u>Manufacturer</u>	Model Name	Fiber Shelf	<u>Cassette</u> (OM3)
CommScope	LazrSPEED	SD-1U	PNL-CS-12LCX-PT
Panduit	HD-FLEX	FLEX1U06	FHSXO-12-10P
Leviton	Opt-X	5R1UM-S03	SPLCS-12A
Corning	ССН	CCH-01U	CCH-CS12-E4-P00TE

- e. Vertical Cable Managers:
- f. Vertical Cable Managers:
  - i. Provide a vertical cable management panel on both sides of rack as required.

- ii. Manager shall consist of a metal backbone with cable management fingers that align with EIA rack spacing. Provide cover for all cable management.
- iii. Vertical panel shall be able to manage all the cable on the rack without the aid of horizontal cable managers.
- iv. Size all vertical cable managers according to factory recommendations for the cable being installed. In no case shall design require more than 35% fill ratio when rack is fully populated.
- v. Provide molded plastic slack spools in front to facilitate minimum bend radius compliance.
- vi. Minimum width to be 6".
- vii. Approved Equipment
  - 1. Chatsworth Velocity Double Sided 1391X-703
  - 2. <u>CommScope VCM-DS-84-xB (6", 8", 10", 12").</u>
  - 3. <u>Panduit PatchRunner PRV6</u>
  - 4. <u>Leviton 8980L-VFR (8")</u>
- g. Horizontal Cable Management
  - i. Provide horizontal cable management capable of managing copper and fiber cables as required.
  - ii. Manager shall consist of bend radius control throughout the fingers, pass through holes, and transitions between horizontal and vertical pathways.
  - iii. Provide front hinged cover that shall open 180 degrees.
  - iv. Manager should mount to standard EIA 19" rack.
  - v. Size according to factory recommendations for the cable being installed. In no case shall design require more than 40% fill ratio when rack is fully populated.
  - vi. Approved Equipment
    - 1. <u>Panduit NMFX</u>, where X refers to the number of rack units
    - 2. <u>CommScope HTK-19-SS-XU</u>, where X refers to the size.
    - 3. Leviton 492RU-HFR (2RU) or 491UR-HFR (1RU)
    - 4. Chatsworth 13930-70X (X denotes 1-3 RU)
- h. Power Distribution Units (PDUs)
  - i. Provide monitored vertical mount power outlet unit with amperage and voltage indicated on plans. Unit shall have (24) NEMA 5-20R receptacles per circuit and internal thermal breaker of power outlet unit's listed amperage. Provide data cable to each PDU for reporting.
  - ii. Approved Equipment

#### 1. <u>Tripp Lite PDU 2430</u>

- i. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)
  - i. Provide a 3000VA, 120 V rack-mounted UPS in the MDF rack and 1500VA, 120V rack-mounted UPS for each of the other rack/cabinet on project with capability of providing backup to the

full connected load for a minimum of 10 minutes, regardless of shown load on electrical panel schedules.

- ii. Provide a minimum of (2) output receptacles.
- iii. Provide submittal for each UPS showing run time graph that shows compliance with the specifications.
- iv. Provide the UPS in the MDF rack with an expanded battery pack.
- v. Provide an NIC card for remote management.
- vi. Approved Manufacturers
  - 1. APC
  - 2. Eaton

# 2.3 CABLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide wet rated cable for all wet locations, including any conduit in or below slab on grade.
  - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for sizing all pathways such that newly installed cable represents not more than a 35% fill as per manufacturer's directions. Overfilled pathways are the sole responsibility of the Contractor who shall remove and reinstall at Contractors expense.
  - 3. Provide products rated for the environment that it is installed in (i.e. riser, plenum, outdoor). All cabling installed in wet locations (i.e. underground conduit, conduit in slab on grade) shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Backbone Cabling Distribution System Optical Fiber
  - 1. General:
    - a. Provide an optical fiber backbone cabling distribution system between telecommunication spaces. Provide OFNR or OFNP as required. Provide 900µm tight-buffered optical fiber cable for premise cable and loose tube for outside plant cable.
    - b. Provide fiber jumpers of appropriate length and cable type for each terminated optical fiber port to be connected.
  - 2. Multi-Mode Fiber Optic Cable (OM3)
    - a. All multimode optical fiber cabling shall be 50μm/125μm micron laseroptimized cable, designation OM3.

Manufacturer	Model	Premise Cable (Tight Buffer)	Outside Plant
Manufacturer	<u>imodei</u>	Plenum	(Loose Tube)
General Cable	NEXTGEN	<u>BE###1ANU.BK</u>	BExxx4H1A-DWB
CommScope	LazrSPEED 300	P-###-DS-5L-FSUAQ	D-###-LN-5L-F12NS
Berk-Tek	GIGALite	PDPXXX-EB3010/X5	LTPXXX-EB3010/X5
Corning	MIC Cable	XXXT88-31180-29	XXXTSF-T4180D20
2	Connectore		

b. Approved Equipment

3. Connectors:

- a. Provide LC-Duplex Connectors.
- b. Mechanical connectors are acceptable. Do not utilize polish type connectors. Clean all preterm connectors, no exceptions.
- c. For all simplex connectors, provide duplex type clip.
- d. Approved Manufacturers:

<u>Manufacturer</u>	Multi-Mode (OM3)
CommScope	MDC-LCR-16-BG
Panduit	<u>FLCDMx</u>
Leviton	<u>49990-LDL</u>
Corning	95-051-98-SP-X

- C. Horizontal Cabling Distribution System Balanced Twisted Pair
  - 1. General:
    - a. Provide and install appropriate number of Category 6 horizontal cables, patch cables, work area cables, for all terminated data drops, between switches, etc. so that building-wide networking will be operational once all installation is complete.
  - 2. Horizontal Cabling
    - a. Provide Cat 6 UTP, min-compliant, 4-Pair 100Ω Balanced Twisted Pair Cable to all locations shown on plans.
    - b. Provide cabling rated for the environment that it is installed in (i.e underground conduit, conduit in slab on grade). All cabling installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
    - c. Provide a minimum of (2) cables, unless otherwise noted, to each location shown on plans.
      - i. Provide (2) Category 6 cables to each wireless access point (WAP).
      - ii. Clearly label all locations of wireless access point (WAP) on ceiling grid with "flag label" with black text and white label for WAP connection.
    - d. Provide Horizontal cabling in the following color scheme:
      - i. Data, Access Control, Intrusion, Server Blue
      - ii. Wireless Access Points Yellow
      - iii. Cameras Orange
      - iv. Intercom Green
    - e. Approved Equipment

<u>Cat 6</u>			
<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Riser</u>	<u>Plenum</u>
General Cable	GenSPEED 6	<u>7133800</u>	<u>7131800</u>
CommScope	Uniprise	65N4	<u>6504</u>
Berk-Tek	LANmark-6	<u>10136339</u> (Blue, CMR)	<u>10136226</u> (Blue, CMP)

- f. Field Terminable Plug (FTP)
  - i. Provide an FTP for each camera and WAP. Provide one FTP for each camera and two FTPs for each WAP. Confirm FTPs are compatible with WAPs and Cameras. Provide one FTP for each device shown in the ceiling.
- g. Approved Equipment

WAP/Camera Field Terminable Plug		
Manufacturer Model		
Panduit	FP6X88MTG	
Leviton	6APLG-S6A	

- 3. Patch and Work Area Cables:
  - a. Patch cables to be provided by owner.
    - i. Contractor shall assist owner with patch cords and work area cable quantities.
  - b. No patch or work area cords shall in any case exceed in total 10 meters as per TIA Standard unless design includes Standards compliant MUTOA (multi-user termination outlet) and work area cord adjustments are made according to recommendations for zone cabling contained within TIA 568-C or most recent revision at the time of installation. Coordinate with owner for preferred patch cord lengths at patch panel and work area.
  - c. Copper patch cord and work area outlet cabling must be provided by the same manufacturer and meet the same performance standards as the horizontal cabling.
  - d. Patch cord and work area cables shall be blue.
  - e. Provide (1) 5 foot, 2-strand optical fiber patch cable for each patch panel, utilizing same performance standards and connector types as specified for the backbone. The cable shall be provided by the same manufacturer and meets the same performance standards as the backbone optical fiber.
- 4. Telecommunications Outlets/Connectors (See Plans for Locations):
  - a. Flat Faceplates:
    - i. Provide modular type information outlets with flat telephone jack or data outlet. Provide single gang faceplate kits to allow up to six data or voice jacks as shown on plans. Provide faceplate kits for wall outlets in colors and materials that match power wiring device plates. Provide faceplate kits that allow labeling schemes described herein. Faceplates shall accept STP, UTP, fiber optic or audio/video modules as an option.
    - ii. Blank off all unused ports.
    - iii. Color: Standard color as selected by owner/architect.
  - b. Connector:
    - i. Color: Standard color as selected by owner/architect.

c. Approved equipment

Manufacturer	Model	Connector Cat 6
CommScope	GigaSPEED XL	MGS400-xxx
Panduit	NetKey	NK688Mxx
Leviton	QuickPort, eXtreme	6110-Rx6

<u>Manufacturer</u>	Model	<u>Plastic</u> Faceplates
CommScope	GigaSPEED XL	<u>M14AS-xxx</u>
Panduit	MiniCom TX6 Plus	<u>CFPSLxxxY</u>
Leviton	QuickPort, eXtreme	<u>41081-xxP</u>

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Prior to pathway rough-in, low voltage contractor shall meet with electrical contractor to review pathway installation requirements.
- B. Pathway Requirements:
  - 1. General:
    - a. All pathways shall be designed, constructed, grounded and installed in accordance with all recommendations delineated within TIA 569-B and Standard TIA 942.
    - b. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. Arrangements to remove any major obstructions not identified on plans need to be determined at that time with the Engineer.
    - c. Paint all electrical boxes and their covers for the telephone and data system green (Kwal Paint Java Green AC098N).
  - 2. Racks / Cabinets:
    - a. Racks (if required) shall be securely attached to the concrete floor using minimum 3/8" hardware or as required by local codes.
    - b. Racks shall be placed with a 36-inch (minimum) clearance from the walls on all sides of the rack. When mounted in a row, maintain a minimum of 36 inches from the wall behind and in front of the row of racks and from the wall at each end of the row.
  - 3. Conduits:
    - a. For any interior/exterior conduit 4" and larger, provide (3) 1.25" plenumrated corrugated innerducts.
    - b. Flexible conduit is not acceptable as cable tends to creep, shift, or have sheath damage.

- c. Achieve the best direct route parallel with building lines with no single bend greater than 90 degrees or an aggregate of bends in excess of 180 degrees between pull points or pull boxes.
- d. Conduit runs shall not have continuous sections longer than 100 feet without a pull box and may only be filled to 35% capacity.
- e. Ream all conduit ends and fit with an insulated throat nylon bushing with non-indenter type malleable steel fittings to eliminate sharp edges.
- f. Telecommunications conduits should not be routed over or adjacent to heat sources such as boilers, hot water lines, or steam lines. Neither should they be routed near large motors, generators, photocopy equipment, or electrical power cabling and transformers.
- g. Conduits that enter an EF/ER/TR must terminate near the corners to allow for proper cable racking. Terminate these conduits as close as possible to the wall where the backboard is mounted to minimize the cable route.
- h. Terminate conduits that protrude through the structural floor 1" to 3" above the surface within an EF/ER/TR.
- i. After installation, conduits shall be clean, dry, unobstructed, capped for protection, labeled for identification, reamed and fitted with bushings.
- j. A 200lb pull cord (nylon, 1/8" minimum) shall be installed in any empty conduit.
- k. When the number of conduits requires more than one row, restrict the number of rows to two wherever practicable.
- 4. Open Top Cable Support Requirements:
  - a. Provide wide surface area open-top cable supports spaced 5 feet apart at the maximum to adequately support and distribute cable's weight. Follow manufacturer specifications for cable loading. Provide supports that have a galvanized finish with wide base specifically for telecommunications cabling.
  - b. Non-continuous cable supports shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables
  - c. Non-continuous cable supports shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.
  - d. Multi-tiered non-continuous cable support assemblies shall be used where separate cabling compartments are required. Assemblies shall consist of a steel angled hanger bracket holding up to six non-continuous cable supports.
  - e. Approved Equipment

#### i. <u>Erico Caddy-Cat HP</u>

- 5. Pull Box Requirements:
  - a. NEC sized pull boxes are not acceptable. Follow BICSI and EIA/TIA 569-B guidelines for pull box sizing.
  - b. Provide pull boxes in sections of conduit that are 100 feet or longer, contain more than two 90-degree bends, or contain a reverse bend.
  - c. Conduits that enter the pull box from opposite ends should be aligned.

- d. Pull boxes shall have a length 12 times the diameter of the largest conduit.
- e. All pull boxes must be accessible.
- C. Cabling System:
  - 1. Follow T568B scheme for copper cabling terminations.
  - 2. Life Safety Related Cabling:
    - a. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit from elevators and or lifts. Cabling shall terminate at telephone service demarcation point.
    - b. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for two phone lines to the fire alarm control panel back to telephone service demarcation point.
    - c. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for the two-way communication system Main Control Panel back to telephone service demarcation point.
  - 3. Miscellaneous Related Cabling:
    - a. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for two data connections to Intrusion Detection System head-end back to EF or demarcation room. Refer plans for exact locations..
    - b. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for two data connections to Access Controls System head-end back to closest data rack. Refer to plans for exact locations.
    - c. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for one data connection to Intercom head-end back to closest data rack. Refer to plans for exact locations. Provide specified category cabling and conduit between intercom head-end and access control panel.
    - d. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for Main Building Management System (ATC Panels, etc) back to nearest ER/TR room. Refer to Mechanical plans for exact location.
    - e. Provide the specified category cabling in 1" conduit for Advanced Energy & Power Metering System back to Main Building Management System Panel. Refer to plans for main switchboard location.
  - 4. Backbone cables shall be installed separately from horizontal distribution cables. Provide plenum rated innerduct if required, innerduct must be appropriate for the environment that it is installed in.
  - 5. It is acceptable to install innerduct within cable tray as long as the fill ratio is not exceeded.
  - 6. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within the fiber enclosure or cable tray. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber panel. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective fiber enclosure by mechanical means.
  - 7. Provide a minimum of one balanced twisted pair cable to each voice outlet and one balanced twisted pair cable to each data outlet shown on the drawings unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
  - 8. Provide a minimum 6" service loop in each communications system junction box for balanced twisted pair. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall boxes if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding manufacturers bend radius.
  - 9. Provide a minimum 10' service loop in each EF/ER/TR/TE.
  - 10. Provide a minimum 2' service loop at each stub-up or at each transition from conduit to cable tray.

- 11. Provide a 5' service loop in the ceiling before the conduit travels down the wall and terminates into the communications junction box.
- 12. Provide a 25' loop at all wireless access point (WAP) locations above the ceiling.
- 13. Provide modular jacks for each installed cable at outlets shown on drawings. Blank off all unused ports on faceplate.
- 14. Provide Velcro type ties for all cables and install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Where applicable, use plenum rated Velcro. Where cable is installed in cable tray, bundle a maximum of 25 cables in each Velcro tie. No zip ties are permitted whatsoever.
- 15. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone and horizontal cables shall be observed during handling and after installation. Use pulling compound as recommended by manufacturer.
- 16. All horizontal cables, regardless of media type, shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft) from the telecommunications outlets in the work area to the horizontal cross connect.
- 17. The combined length of all patch cords in the EF/ER/TR and the work area shall not exceed 10m (33 ft)
- 18. No splices are allowed.
- 19. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 3 inches shall be observed between cable supports and false ceiling. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.
- 20. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
- 21. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid seismic support wires or lighting fixture seismic support wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.
- 22. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
- 23. Pulling tension for balanced twisted pair shall not exceed 25lbf and for optical fiber shall not exceed 50lbf.
- 24. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 0.125". The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.
- 25. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- 26. Cable shall not be draped on, tied or otherwise secured to electrical conduit, plumbing, ventilation ductwork or any other equipment. Cable shall be secured to building supports or hangers or to additional blocks or anchors specifically installed for this purpose.
- 27. Clearly label all locations of wireless access point (WAP) on ceiling grid with "flag label" with black text and white label for WAP connection.
- 28. Copper Backbone Terminations:
  - a. Terminate one single pair on pins 4, 5 at each patch panel port. Terminate all pairs on patch panel located on rack.
- D. Grounding System:
  - 1. All grounding and bonding shall be done according to ANSI J-STD-607-A, TIA

942, and NEC.

- 2. All cabinets/racks shall utilize paint piercing grounding washers, to be used where rack sections bolt together, on both sides, under the head of the bolt and between the nut and rack.
- 3. All racks shall further utilize a full-length rack ground strip attached to the rear of the side rail with the thread-forming screws provided to ensure metal-to-metal contact. Similar to Panduit RGS.
- 4. All active equipment from owner shall be bonded to ground. If the equipment manufacturer provides a location for mounting a grounding connection, that connection shall be utilized. All active equipment shall be bonded using the appropriate jumper for the equipment being installed using the thread-forming screws. Similar to Panduit RG.
- 5. Racks shall have individual, appropriately sized conductors bonded to the grounding backbone. Do not bond racks or cabinets serially daisy-chained rack grounds will not be accepted.
- 6. Patch panels shall be bonded to racks using the appropriate bonding screws. Mounting rails may utilize cage nuts, threaded holes or thru hole mounting fasteners to secure patch panels to the rails.
- 7. Bond cable tray, raceway system, structural steel and all other metal equipment located within EF/ER/TR to the grounding bus bar utilizing copper conductors per the following schedule:
  - a. ≤25' #34
  - b. ≤50' #2
  - c. ≤66' #2/0
  - d. ≥67' #3/0
- 8. Provide 4" X 12" X ¼" CU Telecommunication Main Grounding Bus Bar (TMGB) with bonding conductor per schedule above to Intersystem Bonding Terminal (IBT) in each telecommunication room (EF/ER/TR) with a main cross-connect (MC). Provide 20% spare termination spaces on bus bar, provide additional bus bars as necessary to accommodate spare.
- 9. Provide 2" X 12" X 1⁄4" CU Telecommunication Grounding Bus Bar (TGB) with bonding conductor per schedule above to TMGB in each room with a horizontal cross-connect (HC).
- 10. Refer to electrical diagrams for additional ground connection requirements.
- E. Electromagnetic Compatibility:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Do not install power feeders above or within the telecommunications room. Do not install telecommunications conduits above electrical panelboards, switchboards, transformers, motor control centers, etc.
    - b. Where telecommunication cable is installed in grounded, metallic conduit near power cables, the power cables shall be kept physically separated from telecommunications cables:
      - i. Circuits Under 5kVA: 2" minimum separation.
      - ii. Circuits Over 5kVA: 6" minimum separation.
      - iii. Electrical motors/transformers: 48" minimum separation.
      - iv. Lighting ballasts: 6" minimum separation.

- c. Where telecommunication cable is installed in cable tray or underground in non-metallic conduit near power cables, the power cables shall be kept physically separated from telecommunications cables by a minimum of 12"
- F. EF/ER/TR Power Requirements:
  - 1. General: Regardless of what is shown on drawings, the minimum requirements for providing power in the EF/ER/TR are as follows and shall be included in bid:
    - a. Two dedicated, nonswitched 120V/20A duplex receptacles, each on individual branch circuits.
    - b. 120V/20A Duplex receptacles located +6" A.F.F. placed at 6 foot intervals around perimeter walls. Up to 10 receptacles may be placed on a single circuit.
- G. Firestopping and Smoke/Acoustical Pathways(See Also Division 7):
  - 1. Provide firestop/smoke barrier solution equivalent to the wall/ceiling/floor rating.
  - 2. Provide firestop labels next to each penetration with written date. Label both sides of the penetration.
  - 3. Firestop systems shall be UL Classified to ASTM E8124 (UL 1479). A drawing showing the proposed firestop system shall be provided to the Engineer prior to installing the Firestop system(s).
  - 4. Utilize firestop pass-through type devices for medium to large penetrations into fire walls/floors.
  - 5. Provide a minimum of (4) 4" trade size Hilti Speedsleeves (or STI EZPath) with at least one spare for each and every firewall penetration where cable tray meets the wall.
  - 6. Provide the following products:
    - a. Fire Rated; <u>STI EZ-Path Fire-Rated Pathways Series</u> (or Hilti Speed Sleeve CP 653 BA)
    - b. Smoke/Acoustical Rated; <u>STI EZ-Path Smoke & Acoustical Pathway</u> <u>Series</u> (or Hilti Smoke and Acoustic Sleeve CS-SL SA)
- H. Miscellaneous Equipment:
  - 1. Arrange all terminal blocks in a manner that allows natural wiring progression and minimizes crossing of wires.
  - 2. Provide patch cords and cross connect cables as necessary for a complete operational telephone and data network system. Consult with owner to determine any special needs such as dedicated phone lines.

# PART 4 – LABELING

#### 4.1 GENERAL

- A. The contractor shall develop and submit for approval a labeling system for the cable installation. The Owner will negotiate an appropriate labeling scheme with the successful contractor. At a minimum, the labeling system shall clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cables, panels and outlets. The labeling system shall designate the cables origin and destination and a unique identifier for the cable within the system. Racks and patch panels shall be labeled to identify the location within the cable system infrastructure. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme.
- B. All telecommunications spaces, pathways, cables, connecting hardware, equipment,

racks, patch panels, outlet/connectors, and grounding system shall be labeled in accordance with TIA/EIA 606-A.

C. All labels shall meet UL 969 requirements for legibility, defacement and adhesion requirements. Handwritten, Ink, or Laser Printing labels are not allowed. Provide labels using thermal transfer print. Heat shrinking or wraparound labels are required, flag style labels are not allowed.

## 4.2 TELECOMMUNICATION PATHWAYS

- A. Identify each dedicated pathway (including inner ducts) for the voice and data system.
- B. Label pathways at regular intervals and wherever they are accessible.

#### 4.3 TELECOMMUNICATION CABLES

- A. Identify cables at each end with a permanent label or physical/electronic tag.
  - 1. The same alphanumeric identifiers should be used at both ends of the cable.
  - 2. Identify cables at regular intervals throughout and wherever they are accessible.
  - 3. Cables shall be identified in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification and ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A. The cable label shall be applied to the cable behind the faceplate that can be accessed by removing the cover plate and to the cable behind the patch panel on a section of cable that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

#### 4.4 CONNECTING HARDWARE

- A. Identify connecting hardware items (termination blocks, cross-connects, racks, cabinets, patch panels, telecommunications outlet/connectors, ports) using alphanumeric identification such as the following three-level scheme:
  - 1. First level—Termination field or patch panel. Color-coding or other labeling should be used to uniquely identify each termination field (e.g., voice and data) on a common mechanical assembly.
  - 2. Second level—Terminal block within a given field or patch panel that could be a row of insulation displacement connectors (IDCs), optical fiber connectors, or modular jacks.
  - 3. Third level—Defines the individual position within a given terminal block or patch panel.

# 4.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. Identify each telecommunications grounding bus bar (TGB) and telecommunications main grounding bus bar (TMGB).
- B. Identify each grounding conductor relating to the telecommunications system, including those connecting building steel, grounding electrodes, water pipes, and telecommunications structural components.

# PART 5 - MISCELLANEOUS

#### 5.1 TESTING:

- A. General
  - 1. Provide testing within 10 days of completion for all copper and fiber optic cable according to TIA/EIA standards and any other requirements of the manufacturer who will provide warranty.

- 2. Submit copy of current calibration of all testing equipment. Submit all test reports electronically to architect/engineer and include in O&M manuals to include test reports. Meter shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months.
- 3. Correct any malfunctions. Contractor shall re-terminate/replace any cable, connection, or equipment found to be defective or non-compliant with these specifications and referenced standards.
- 4. Invite Owner IT representative and Engineer to witness and/or review field testing. Notify five business days prior to commencing testing.
- B. Copper Cable
  - 1. Utilize Level IIIe Tester to test all equipment and each outlet, horizontal cable, termination block, patch cords, etc. to verify compliance with requirements. Testing shall consist of industry accepted verification tests for the Category of cable installed and shall meet latest requirements of EIA/TIA cabling Standards.
  - 2. UTP Cable and Links: All UTP cabling channel must be tested at swept frequencies up to 250MHz for internal channel performance parameters as defined in IEEE 802.3an and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C. Certifications shall include the following parameters for each pair of each cable installed:
    - a. Wire map (pin to pin connectivity)
    - b. Length
    - c. Insertion Loss
    - d. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT)
    - e. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far End (ACRF)
    - f. Return Loss
    - g. Propagation Delay
    - h. Delay Skew
    - i. DC Loop Resistance
    - j. DC Resistance Unbalance
    - k. Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk (PS-NEXT)
    - I. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End (ACR-N)
    - m. Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End (PS-ACR-N)
    - n. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End (ACR-F)
    - o. Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End (PS-ACR-F)
    - p. Transverse Conversion Loss (TCL)
    - q. Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss (ELTCTL)
  - 3. All channels that fail testing parameters will be replaced at the Contractor's expense until all channels pass the performance parameters.
  - 4. Provide Modular Plug Terminated Link (MPTL) test for all field terminated plugs (standard for cameras and WAPs).
    - a. All installed cabling modular plug terminated links (MPTL) shall comply with the permanent link transmission requirements of the ANSI/TIA-568-2.D standard.
    - b. The MPTL shall be tested with a Permanent Link Adapter on the Main Unit and a Patch Cord Adapter Suitable for Category 6A testing on the Far End or Remote Test Equipment.

- c. Modular plug terminated link test results, including the individual frequency measurements from the tester, shall be recorded in the test instrument upon completion of each test for subsequent uploading for reports to be generated.
- 5. Sampling is not acceptable. MPTL testing shall be performed on each cabling segment (connector to connector).
- C. Fiber Optic Cable
  - 1. Provide test results using an OTDR of all installed fiber optic links to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Testing shall consist of industry accepted verification tests for the type of cable installed and shall meet the latest requirements of EIA/TIA 455-53A standards. Test setup and performance shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 526-14 Standard Method B.
  - 2. Provide inspection of fiber end faces by using scope and test according to IEC 61300-3-35 standards. Correct scratched, pitted, or dirty connectors.
  - 3. Provide bi-directional testing of cable for both cable rated wavelengths. Results shall show compliance of cable and shall include the following parameters:
    - a. Attenuation
    - b. Length
    - c. Verification of Polarity
- D. Owner reserves the right to hire an independent testing company to spot check the test results. If the results vary more than 10% from the results provided by the Contractor, the Contractor will be required to prove his results are correct or retest the entire system.

## 5.2 WARRANTY:

- A. Register installation with cable/connectivity manufacturer.
- B. Provide and submit all test results to owner, engineer, and manufacturer and meet all other manufacturer requirements in order to provide minimum 20-year extended product link warranty for complete cabling/connectivity installation, <u>including all copper and optical fiber utilized on the entire channel</u>. The channel warranty shall be provided by the connectivity manufacturer. Include replacement material and installation for any defective product.
- 5.3 **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

#### 5.4 TRAINING:

- A. Provide four hours training on the operation and installation of the structured cabling system at job site, at no cost to owner.
- 5.5 **RECORD DRAWINGS:** Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

## END OF SECTION 27 1500

**BLANK PAGE** 

## **SECTION 28 3111**

#### FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

#### **1.2** DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide new addressable fire alarm and detection system components as required to expand the existing addressable fire alarm system.
  - 1. Provide and install NAC/booster panels as needed throughout the project.
- B. Provide new duct smoke detectors and fan relays at all fan units 2000 CFM and over. Shut down all supply and return fans upon a general alarm signal.
- C. Install all wiring in steel conduit (3/4" minimum). All conduit runs shall form a complete loop from the fire alarm control panel.
- D. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of fire alarm and detection system components and accessories. Provide components and systems, which are UL-listed and labeled for fire alarm. Provide fire alarm and detection systems and accessories, which are FM approved. Comply with State and local requirements as applicable.
- E. The fire alarm system supplier shall be UL, UUJS Listed as a Local, Auxiliary, Remote Station, and Proprietary Signaling Services company. The UL Certification number shall be submitted with the bid documentation.
- F. The project shall be UL Certificated. Upon completion of the project, provide to the owner, a certificate from the UL Listed supplier with the project specific certificate. Certificate and number shall be documented and included as part of the closeout documentation.
- G. Ensure that the fire alarm supplier has a minimum of (1) NICET Level IV, and (3) NICET Level III technicians on staff.
- H. Comply with applicable provisions of current NFPA Standard 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (as applicable), local building codes, the most current adopted revision of the International Building Code (IBC), the International Fire Code (IFC), the International Mechanical Code (IMC), and meet requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- **1.3** SUBMITTALS: Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. MANUFACTURER: Provide fire alarm and detection system of Gamewell-FCI; By Nelson Fire Systems, Toby Timothy, (801)652-7994. Fire alarm supplier shall be Gamewell-FCI Platinum Level Distributor.

## 2.2 FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS:

A. GENERAL: Provide control units, power supplies, alarm initiating and indicating devices, conduit, wire, fittings and accessories required to provide a complete operating system. Enclose entire system in raceway. Provide basic wiring materials which comply with Division 26, Basic Materials and Methods Sections for raceways, conductors, boxes, fittings, supports, etc. Minimum wire size to be #14 AWG copper.

## 2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL:

A. Existing.

## 2.4 MONITOR MODULE: Gamewell-FCI Model: AMM-2F/AMM-4F

A. Remote identification module devices shall be attached to any single normally open initiating device (heat detector, waterflow switch, duct detectors, sprinkler, tamper switches, kitchen hood, pull station, etc.). The modules shall supply addressing and status information to the Fire Alarm Control Panel through the signaling line circuit.

## 2.5 CONTROL POINT MODULE: Gamewell-FCI Model: AOM-2RF

- A. The control point module shall be connected to the same loop as the initiating devices, and shall provide two relay outputs (Form "C" 2 Amp @ 30 VDC, resistive only).
- B. This relay output shall be used to perform auxiliary functions.
- C. When the AOM is activated, the red "ACTIVE" LED shall be on solid. Under normal conditions, the green "ON LINE" LED shall flash.

#### 2.6 AUXILIARY RELAY: Gamewell-FCI Model: PR-1

A. Remote auxiliary relay boards shall be rated at 10 AMPS @ 120 VAC. A red LED shall light to indicate relay activation. All relays shall transfer on general alarm and latch on until reset. All relays shall be supervised. The control output provided can be used in conjunction with fire alarm applications (i.e. fan controls, dampers, doors, and any other general alarm control).

#### 2.7 INITIATING MODULES: Gamewell-FCI Model: AMM-4F

- A. Provide style "6" initiating modules capable of receiving and annunciating an alarm from any detector, even with a single fault condition on any initiating circuit.
- B. Power all smoke detectors from the "Style 6" initiating loop wiring. For systems which power smoke detectors separately from the "Style 6" loop, provide monitoring for both the power source and the independent initiating wiring, so that complete trouble and alarm indication is achieved by loop. Provide capability to operate all smoke detectors, even with a single fault condition on the smoke detector power wiring.

## 2.8 SIGNALING MODULES: Gamewell-FCI Model: AOM-2SF

A. Provide signaling as required. Provide power adequate to sound all signaling devices concurrently. Provide supervised indicating circuits for polarized 24V D.C. alarm signaling devices.

#### 2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL NOTIFICATION CIRCUITS: Gamewell-FCI Model: HPFF8

Provide supplementary notification appliance circuit panel(s) as required. The 'SNAC' shall be capable of supplying up to four Class A, Style Z notification appliance circuits. The panel shall contain its own battery charger, regulated power supply, and shall be supervised for ground fault, overcurrent, open circuits and low battery conditions. Ground fault, battery and circuit trouble conditions shall transmit a trouble signal to the main fire alarm control panel.
 Locate all Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit power supplies as indicated on drawings.

#### 2.10 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION PROGRAMMING:

- A. To help the owner in programming, system changes, and servicing, the fire alarm system shall have the following functions:
  - 1. The FACP shall be capable of an auto-configuration, which, via a password, all analog devices and panel modules are automatically programmed into the system. At this point the system will operate as a general alarm system without any other programming.
  - 2. If any two devices are addressed the same, the LED's on both devices will light steady and the panel will read "extra address with the address number".
  - 3. If any device is installed and not programmed into the system, the LED will light steady and the panel will read the same as above.

#### 2.11 BATTERIES/POWER SUPPLIES:

A. Provide standby batteries capable of operating fire alarm system for minimum of 24 hours, then operating all indicating units for at least five minutes. Locate batteries in fire alarm control unit, or in similar type enclosure located as directed. Provide all interconnecting wiring. Place batteries which vent hydrogen gas in separate enclosure. Provide 30 percent spare capacity.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Install fire alarm and detection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and complying with applicable portions of NEC and NECA's "standard of installation".
- B. Install wiring, raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section, "Raceways", "Wires and Cables", and "Electrical Boxes and Fittings", and in accordance with other sections, as applicable. Label all junction boxes "F.A." and paint box and cover red, per Section 16135.
- C. All wire used on the fire alarm system shall be U.L. Listed as fire alarm protective signaling circuit cable per NEC, Article 760.
- D. If twisted or shielded wire is required or recommended by the manufacturer it must be used.

- E. Review proper installation procedure for each type of device with equipment supplier before installation.
- F. Provide Two (2) network IP addresses at the new fire alarm control unit for connection to the FocalPoint system. Coordinate with the district IT department for network connections.
- G. Coordinate the mechanical units that are protected by Carbon Monoxide Detectors and shut down the unit upon detection of CO. Verify exact requirements with the Fire Marshal.
- H. Label the end of wires in all boxes including panel, power supplies, pull boxes, etc.V
- I. Label circuit breaker feeding fire alarm panel: "Fire alarm circuit". Use plastic laminate label, white letters on red background.
- J. Where smoke or heat detectors are specified, install device a minimum of three feet from adjacent air supply diffusers to ensure proper operation of device.
- K. Refer to NFPA for spacing and exact placement of fire alarm devices.
- L. Provide one set of approved, stamped, fire alarm system drawings on site throughout construction, and make available for Fire Marshal reference.
- M. Upon completion of the Fire Alarm System Installation, a test of the entire fire alarm and CO monitoring system is required prior to a scheduled inspection in the presence of a representative from the Utah State Fire Marshal's Office. Include a 24-hour secondary power test.
- N. Provide one set of instructions on operation of the Fire Alarm System and one set of the As-Built Drawings in a cabinet, located at or near the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU), or Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) as approved by the Architect and Fire Marshal. Label the cabinet "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS".

#### 3.2 GUARANTEE:

- A. Furnish a three-year guarantee for all equipment, materials and installation, including all labor, transportation, and equipment.
- B. Emergency Response. The fire alarm equipment supplier shall provide an emergency response within four hours of any reported system failure to resolve the problem on a continuous basis.

## 3.3 PRE-TEST:

A. The contractor shall with a representative of the manufacturer conduct a test 3 days before the final test to verify operation of all devices. Any problems must be corrected before the final test.

## 3.4 FINAL TEST:

A. Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

- 1. The contractor's job foreman, a representative of the manufacturer, a representative of the owner, shall operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the control panel. Fan shutdown and door holder circuits shall operate.
- 2. Conduct a full 24 hour test of battery operation. System shall be put on the batteries for a full 24 hours and all notification appliances shall be operational for a period of 5 minutes.
- 3. The supervisory circuitry of the initiating and indicating circuits shall also be verified.
- 4. Provide printout demonstrating successful performance of all devices.

## 3.5 LABELING:

- A. All devices shall be labeled with their appropriate address. The labels shall be 18 point pressure sensitive labels.
- B. All initiating devices shall be programmed to include the device address and a complete user text English location description, i.e. Device L4S76, Smoke Detector, 1st floor Rm.17.
- C. Label the end of all wires in all boxes including panels, power supplies, pull boxes, etc.

## 3.6 AS BUILT DRAWINGS:

- A. A complete set of CAD "as-built" drawings showing installed wiring, color coding, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system. Vendor shall not request drawings from the Engineer. Vendor shall request current architectural drawings from the Architect and include all cost with bid.
- B. A building map shall be supplied to the owner indicating the exact location of all devices along with the addresses of the individual devices. Install building fire alarm map adjacent to the fire alarm panel and all remote operating panels. Provide high quality plastic sign (map holder) with two layers. The back layer shall be painted black. The front layer shall be a clear center for viewing the CAD fire alarm drawing. The building map shall indicate the various devices by the use of different colors (minimum of five colors).
- C. Provide a CD to the Owner containing the information specified below. The CD shall include all information required to allow the Owner to change the fire alarm program themselves. The CD shall contain a minimum of the following:
  - 1. CAD drawing files of building fire alarm map
  - 2. CAD drawing files of as-built fire alarm components and point to point connections.
  - 3. General configuration programming.
  - 4. Job specific configuration programming.

#### 3.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Operating and maintenance manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Manuals shall include all service, installation, and programming information.

## 3.8 TRAINING:

A. Provide four (4) hours training on the operation and installation of fire alarm system, at job site, at no cost to owner.

END OF SECTION 28 3111

## **SECTION 31 2200**

## GRADING

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Preparation.
- B. Excavation and filling.
- C. Disposal of excess excavated and waste materials.
- D. Compaction.
- E. Dust and surface water control.
- F. Field quality control.
- G. Protection.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 31 2300 - Excavation, Backfilling, and Compaction.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
- B. All working conditions shall be in accordance with the "Utah Occupational Safety and Health Standard for Construction."
- C. Freezing weather:
  - 1. Unless scheduling requirements of these specifications dictate otherwise, construction of fills during freezing weather shall not be done without approval of the Owner.
  - 2. If placement of earth materials during freezing weather is permitted by the Owner, such permission does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to perform the work in accordance with these specifications and at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to delivering material to site, submit the following information for review and acceptance:
  - 1. Name of supplier and source.
  - 2. Gradation of various materials used.
- B. If a change in source of material is required, submit name of Supplier, source and gradation analysis of material prior to delivery to the site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Structural Fill:
  - 1. Shall not be lumpy or frozen.
  - 2. Shall be free from large concentrations of alkali, salt, and petroleum products, all roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Owner is objectionable or deleterious.
  - 3. Shall consist of stone fragments, gravel and sand and meet all requirements for AASHTO A-1-a soils with a maximum particle size of 3 inches with no more than 15% fines (materials passing the No. 200 sieve). The liquid limit of the fines should not exceed 35 and the plasticity index shall be a maximum of 6.
  - 4. A maximum particle size of 2 inches is required of structural fill placed in confined areas.

- 5. Moisture conditions at the time of placement shall be such the material used will be compactable to required specs.
- B. Stabilizing structural fill: Mixture of clean coarse gravels and cobbles.
- C. Non-structural fill:
  - 1. Shall not be lumpy or frozen.
  - 2. Shall be free from large concentrations of alkali, salt, and petroleum products, all roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, rocks larger than 6 inches in diameter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Owner is objectionable or deleterious.
  - 3. Shall be either cohesive or granular.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Within 10 feet of construction limits, inspect, photograph, and record condition of concrete slabs, structures, landscaping and other features to remain which might be affected by clearing. Mark with paint any existing cracks on concrete along which work will take place, in order to determine after the construction is completed whether such damage was caused by the operations of the Contractor or had occurred previously. Any concrete showing unmarked cracks upon completion of construction will be evidence of damage by the Contractor's forces, and shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner of the damaged concrete, at the Contractor's own expense.
- B. Obtain necessary permits required for grading.
- C. Trees, shrubs and lawn, areas to receive planting, rock outcroppings, fences, and other improvements that are not to be removed shall be protected from damage or injury. If damaged or removed, they shall be restored or replaced in as nearly the original condition and location as is reasonably possible.
- D. Establish the location and extent of all underground utilities. Notify necessary utility companies to be present if disturbing ground in the vicinity of utilities. Protect active utility systems adjacent to or uncovered by any excavation during site grading. Maintain, re-route or extend as required, existing ditches, pipe lines or utility lines to remain which pass through the construction limits. Pay costs for this work, except those covered by the utility companies. Accurately locate and record abandoned and active utility lines re-routed or extended, on Project Record Documents. Call Blue-Stakes for utility location.
- E. Maintain benchmarks, monuments and other reference points.
- F. Appropriate traffic control devices shall be provided in accordance with local jurisdictional requirements.
- G. All work shall be performed so as to ensure the least possible interference with the public convenience.

## 3.02 EXCAVATION AND FILLING

- A. Excavate cut areas to proper elevation. When Structural Fill or other material is to be placed upon exposed surface, take care to prevent disturbing of existing soils. A smooth-lipped bucket, or other equipment which will produce a smooth, undisturbed surface, shall be used to excavate areas which require placement of Structural Fill or other material on undisturbed natural soil subgrade. Excavation equipment with "teeth" shall not be used as this equipment may disturb the subgrade soils.
- B. Placement of Structural Fill:

- Structural Fill shall be used to fill below an area which is to be structurally loaded, or which is to support slab-on-grade or pavement, and shall extend from undisturbed native soil to the proper subgrade elevation. Excavated material which meets the specification requirements, including compaction and moisture provisions, may be used as Structural Fill.
- 2. Under areas to receive structural fill, topsoil shall be completely removed.
- 3. Prior to placing the structural fill, the subgrade shall be proof-rolled by passing moderately-loaded rubber tire-mounted construction equipment uniformly over the surface continuously at least twice. If excessively soft, loose or disturbed soils are encountered, they shall be removed as directed by Owner, to a maximum depth of two feet, and replaced with STABILIZING STRUCTURAL FILL, compacted to 90% of the maximum laboratory dry density determined by ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T 180.
- 4. Prior to placing structural fill, the area to receive the fill shall be prepared as specified in Section 02 1000.
- 5. Structural fill should be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness.
- 6. Compact structural fill below structures, foundations, flatwork and pavements to 95% of the maximum dry density per ASTM D1557.
- 7. Compact structural fill thicker than 6 feet to 97% of the maximum dry density per ASTM D1557.
- C. Placement of Non-Structural Fill:
  - 1. Non-Structural Fill shall be used to fill all areas which do not require Structural Fill. Excavated material which meets the specified gradation, compaction and moisture requirements may be used as Non-Structural Fill.
  - 2. Prior to placing Non-Structural Fill, the area to receive the fill shall be cleared as specified above.
  - 3. Non-Structural fill should be placed in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness.
- D. Grading Tolerances:
  - 1. Finish areas to within not more than 0.10' above or below required elevations.
- E. Uniformly grade areas within construction limits, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.
- F. Unauthorized excavation:
  - 1. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated elevations or dimensions without specific direction of the Owner.
  - 2. Correct unauthorized excavation as directed, at no cost to the Owner.
- G. All material deposited in piles or windrows by excavating and hauling equipment shall be spread and leveled before compaction.
- H. Fills adjacent to structures shall be placed around the structure in lifts of constant elevation until finish grade is achieved.

## 3.03 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove waste material, unacceptable excavated material, surface and sub-surface vegetation, trash and debris and dispose of it off Owner's property in accordance with all applicable laws and ordinances.
- B. Excess excavated material shall be disposed of at the site shown on the Drawings. When quantity shown has been exceeded, dispose of excess excavated material off Owner's property in accordance with all applicable laws and ordinances.

## 3.04 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Each layer of structural fill shall be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry density, as determined by the ASTM D1557 (((AASHTO T 180))) method of compaction. Non-structural fill shall be compacted to at least 85% of the maximum dry density, as determined by the ASTM D1557 (((AASHTO T 180))) method of compaction.
- B. Where layer of soil material to be compacted must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operation.
- C. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

## 3.05 DUST AND SURFACE WATER CONTROL

- A. Dust control measures shall be implemented by application of water to all work areas, storage areas, haul and access roads, or other areas affected by work.
- B. All work shall be in compliance with the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards, and not cause a hazard or nuisance to personnel and the public in the vicinity of the work.
- C. Provide and operate at least 1 mobile tank sprinkling unit during the contract period.
- D. Other methods of dust control for haul and access roads may include chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or other method as approved by the Owner.
- E. Surface water shall be controlled to the extent that the areas to receive pavement, walks or slabs are not allowed to become wet from runoff from adjacent areas. Surface water shall be directed away from these areas but not directed toward adjacent property, buildings, or any improvement that may be damaged by water. Surface water shall not be allowed to enter sanitary sewers.

## 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
- B. Testing of compacted fill materials and subgrades will be performed by testing agency employed by the Contractor. If, during progress of work, tests indicate that compacted materials do not meet specified requirements, remove defective work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
- C. In each compacted fill layer, testing service shall perform at least one field density test for every 2000 sq. ft. of fill area, but in no case less than 3 tests.

## 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and retted areas to specified tolerances.
- C. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

D. Where settling is measurable or observable in excavated or filled areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pave ment, lawn or other finish), add structural fill material, compact to required specifications, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 31 2200

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 31 2300**

## EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, transportation and other items required to perform excavation, backfilling and compaction Work as indicated or as required to accomplish Work of other sections of these specifications. All excavation, backfilling and compaction Work shall be in accordance with applicable regulations and as specified herein.
- B. Excavating, backfilling and compaction includes, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Preparation
  - 2. Excavation, backfilling and compaction
  - 3. Dewatering and/or runoff control measures
  - 4. Trench shoring
  - 5. Clean up, protection, maintenance

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 33 4100 Storm Drainage Systems
  - 1. Trench excavation, bedding, backfill and compaction requirements.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable provisions of the latest editions of the References listed below shall govern the Work covered under this Section, unless there is a conflict between said References and the requirements of this Section. In the case of such a conflict, the requirements of this Section shall apply.
- B. Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division (UOSHD).
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit evidence of materials conformance with applicable requirements as well as these specifications.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
- B. All working conditions shall be in accordance with the "Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division", Safe Practices for Excavation & Trenching Operations, latest edition, or other Laws or Regulations which apply.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Not Used.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials suppliers shall provide, upon request, verification of a consistent record of meeting or exceeding materials or performance standards as specified herein.

## 2.02 FOUNDATION MATERIALS

- A. All foundation materials shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectionable or deleterious.
- B. Undisturbed soil foundation material:
  - 1. Shall be natural trench bottom soil unless unable to adequately support pipe or structures.
  - 2. Shall not be lumpy or frozen.
- C. Gravel:
  - 1. Shall be hard, durable, broken stone or slag.
  - 2. Shall be graded within the following limits:

<u>Sieve% Passing</u> 1" 100 3/4" 85-100 1/2" 20-40 No. 4 10-20

## 2.03 BEDDING MATERIALS

- A. Sand Bedding Material:
  - 1. Shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectionable or deleterious.
  - 2. Graded within the following limits:
    - Sieve
       % Passing

       3/4"
       100

       No. 4 80-100

       No. 10 30-50

       No. 40 10-30

       No. 200 0-15

## 2.04 BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Granular backfill:
  - 1. Shall be readily compactable and shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectionable or deleterious.
  - 2. Graded within the following limits:
    - <u>Sieve% Passing</u> 3 inch 100 No. 10 50 max.
    - No. 40 30 max.
    - No. 200 15 max.
  - 3. May be select material from excavation if it will meet all requirements of granular backfill, including compaction requirements as specified for type of surface improvement above trench.
- B. Excavated Soil Backfill Material:
  - 1. Shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectionable or deleterious.
  - 2. Shall be select material from excavation, with no particle larger than 3 inches in diameter.
  - 3. Use on-site materials **ONLY** if specified compaction requirements can be met.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. It shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to locate all (whether or not shown on the Drawings) existing water, sanitary sewer, storm drain, and gas lines, electrical and telephone conduit and other underground utilities with their existing house service connections, and all other underground structures in order that no damage or loss of service will result from interference with existing lines.
- B. Review all available drawings, notes, and information on the location of these underground lines and structures in determining the location of the existing facilities.
- C. Have an electronic pipe finder on the job at all times and mark all lines on the road ahead of the excavating machine.
- D. Blue Stakes Location Center shall be contacted 48 hours before any excavation is commenced.
- E. Mark with paint any existing cracks on concrete along which work will take place, in order to determine after the construction is completed whether such damage was caused by the operations of the Contractor or had occurred previously. Any concrete showing unmarked cracks upon completion of construction will be evidence of damage by the Contractor's forces, and shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Government of the damaged concrete, at the Contractor's own expense.
- F. All fences removed for excavation shall be returned to their original condition except that damaged portions will be replaced with new fencing at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Obtain all required permits.

## 3.02 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements
  - 1. All gas, sanitary sewer, storm drain, water and other pipelines, flumes and ditches of metal, wood or concrete, underground electrical conduits and telephone cable, and all walks, curbs, and other improvements encountered in excavating trenches carefully shall be supported, maintained and protected from injury or interruption of service until backfill is complete and settlement has taken place.
  - 2. If any existing facility is damaged or interrupted, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency), identify the Government of such existing facility, and give written notice thereof to that owner and the Owner and Engineer. Indemnify the Owner from any and all damages resulting from damaged facilities.
  - 3. All damage, injury or loss resulting from lack of adequate sheeting, bracing, and shoring shall be the responsibility of the Contractor; and the Contractor shall effect all necessary repairs or reconstruction resulting from such damage.
  - 4. The trenches shall not be backfilled until the utilities systems as installed conform to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Where, in the opinion of the Engineer, damage is likely to result from withdrawing sheeting, the sheeting shall be left in place.
  - 5. Trenches shall be backfilled to the proper surface with material as shown or specified. Trenches improperly backfilled shall be reopened to the depth required for correction, then refilled and compacted as specified, or the condition shall be otherwise corrected as approved.
  - 6. Care shall be exercised so that when backfilling is complete and settlement has taken place, all existing pipes, flumes, ditches, conduits, cables, walks, curbs, and other improvements will be on the same alignment and grade as they were before work commenced.

7. Compaction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. He shall select the methods to be used and carefully perform the work of backfilling and compaction so as to prevent damage to new or existing piping. Any new or existing piping damaged during the Contractor's work shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer with new piping.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation
  - Excavation for pipe lines, concrete valve boxes, manholes and appurtenant structures shall include the work of removing all earth, sand, gravel, quicksand, stone, loose rock, solid rock, clay, shale, cement, hardpan, boulders, and all other materials necessary to be moved in excavating the trench for the pipe; maintaining the excavation by shoring, bracing, and sheeting or well pointing to prevent the sides of the trench from caving in while pipe laying is in progress; and removing sheeting from the trench after pipe has been laid.
  - 2. Trench support system shall be suitable for the soil structure, depth of cut, water content of soil, weather conditions, superimposed loads, vibration. Contractor may select one of the following methods of ensuring the safety of workers in the trench, as approved by the Utah State Industrial Commission or its safety inspectors:
    - a. Sloping sides of trench to the angle of repose at which the soil will remain safely at rest.
    - b. Shoring trench sides by placing sheeting, timber shores, trench jacks, bracing, piles, or other materials to resist pressures surrounding the excavation.
    - c. Using a movable trench box built-up of steel plates and a heavy steel frame of sufficient strength to resist the pressures surrounding the excavation.
  - 3. Trenches shall be of the necessary width for proper laying of pipe. Care shall be taken not to overexcavate. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe along the entire length of the barrel of the pipe.
  - 4. Trenches shall be excavated to the depths shown on the Drawings, including any required allowances for the sewer rock foundation, when required, and for other pipe bedding requirements.
  - 5. Minimum cover over the top of the pipe, including any paving, shall be as follows:a. Water supply piping: 3.5 feet minimum from finish grade.
  - 6. Grading of trenches shall be performed to avoid interference of water and sewer lines with other underground utilities and structures:
    - a. Water supply piping: Unless otherwise indicated, trenches shall be graded to avoid high points with the necessity of placing vacuum and relief valves in the water lines.
  - 7. The width of trench, measured at the top of the pipe, shall be as narrow as possible but not wider than 15 inches on each side of sewer or water pipe.
  - 8. Excavation for manholes, concrete valve boxes, and similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches in the clear between the outer surfaces and the embankment or timber that may be used to hold and protect the banks.
  - 9. Excess materials shall be hauled away from the construction site or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor as approved by the Owner.
- B. Backfilling
  - 1. Materials for trench backfill shall be as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Pipe bedding:

- a. Consists of preparing an acceptable pipe foundation, excavating the pipe groove in the prepared foundation and backfilling from the foundation to 12 inches above the top of the pipe. All piping shall be protected from lateral displacement and possible damage resulting from impact or unbalanced loading during backfilling operations by being adequately bedded.
- b. Pipe foundation: Shall consist of natural soil in the bottom of the trench, or a built-up foundation if conditions so warrant. Wherever the trench subgrade material does not afford a sufficiently solid foundation to support the pipe and superimposed load, and where groundwater must be drained, the trench shall be excavated below the bottom of the pipe to such depth as may be necessary, and this additional excavation filled with clean, compacted sewer rock.
- c. A pipe groove shall be excavated in the pipe foundation to receive the bottom quadrant of the pipe so that the installed pipe will be true to line and grade. Bell holes shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded. Bell holes shall be excavated so that only the barrel of the pipe bears on the pipe foundation.
- d. Pipe bedding from pipe foundation to 12 inches above top of pipe: Materials shall be deposited and compacted in layers not to exceed 8 inches in uncompacted depth. Deposition and compaction of bedding materials shall be done simultaneously and uniformly on both sides of the pipe. All bedding materials shall be placed in the trench with hand tools or other approved method in such a manner that they will be scattered alongside the pipe and not dropped into the trench in compact masses. Materials used shall be as shown in the Typical Trench Section in the Drawings and as specified in Part 2.
- 3. Each lift shall be evenly spread and moistened or dried by disk harrowing or other means so that the required density will be produced.
- 4. Backfill around valves with Granular Backfill Material.
- C. Compaction
  - 1. Backfill Compaction Requirements:
    - Under pavements, or other surface improvements, the minimum density shall be 96% of laboratory maximum density as determined by AASHTO Designation T-180 (((ASTM D1557))).
    - In shoulders and other unimproved areas, the minimum density shall be 92% of laboratory maximum density as determined by AASHTO Designation T-180 (((ASTM D1557))).
  - 2. Compaction shall be performed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for each type of pipe.
  - 3. Mechanical compaction: Shall be accomplished by the use of sheeps-foot rollers, pneumatic tire rollers, vibrating rollers, or other mechanical tampers of a size and type necessary to achieve the required degree of compaction.
- D. Dewatering
  - 1. The Contractor shall do all pumping, shall build all drains and do all the work necessary to keep the trench and pipes free from water during the progress of the work.
  - 2. In wet trenches, a channel shall be kept open along the side of the pipe for conducting the water to a sump hole, from which it shall be pumped out of the trench. No water shall be allowed to enter the pipe.

## 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide barricades and restrict access as appropriate to prevent damage to Work in place.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for protection of Work in place against displacement, damage, or loss until Owner's acceptance. Any work and subsequently damaged, lost or displaced shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction at no additional cost.

## 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean, rake, wash, flush or sweep as required to clean adjacent improvements of materials covered as part of this Work prior to submitting for Government's acceptance.
- B. Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, materials and other items as required to perform clean up as required by the Owner, adjacent property owner and other jurisdictions.
- C. Finish grading of areas affected by this Work shall be required as part of clean up.
- D. The roadway including shoulders, slopes, ditches, and borrow pits shall be smoothly trimmed, and shaped by machinery, or other satisfactory methods, to the lines, grades and crosssections, as established, and shall be so maintained until accepted. Any surplus material not suitable for spreading along the road to widen the existing shoulder or raise the grade shall be disposed of as specified above.

## 3.06 TESTING

- A. The Owner shall employ a testing laboratory to perform field and laboratory density tests, except that the Contractor shall make such additional tests, at his expense, as deemed necessary by him to assure that the work of compaction is performed properly, determine any adjustments in compacting equipment, thickness of layers, moisture content and compactive effort or other means necessary to obtain the specified minimum relative density. Provide access to the work and all men and machinery necessary to aid the testing laboratory personnel in performing field density tests or taking samples for laboratory tests. In general, tests and samples shall be made as the work proceeds.
- B. Have testing laboratory perform maximum density tests on materials to be compacted from samples submitted by Contractor taken from locations selected by the Engineer.
- C. Have testing laboratory perform field density tests of compacted backfill materials. The approximate location and number of such tests shall be as shown on the drawings, as described in the Bid Form, or as selected by the Engineer. Field density tests shall be taken as follows:
  - 1. In planted or unimproved areas:
    - a. 18" above the top of the pipe
    - b. Finished grade
  - 2. In streets, roads, parking lots or other paved areas:
    - a. 18" above the top of the pipe
    - b. 24" to 36" below the gravel road base
    - c. Gravel road base subgrade
    - d. Top of gravel road base
    - e. Top of bituminous surface course
- D. Copies of test results prepared by the testing laboratory shall be transmitted to the Contractor at the same time they are transmitted to the Engineer.
- E. Successful performance of compaction at the location of the field density test shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to meet the specified density requirements for the complete project.

## END OF SECTION 31 2300

#### **SECTION 32 1123**

## BASE COURSE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Subgrade preparation to lines and grades shown on the plan.
- B. Place, grade and compact base and sub-base course materials.
- C. Dust and surface water control.

## 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 2200 Grading.
- B. Section 03 0000 Site Concrete.

## 1.03 REFERENCES

- 1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
- 2. American Association of Safety and Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO).

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.

#### 2.01 BASE COURSE MATERIAL

- A. Untreated Base Course for Concrete Sidewalks, Concrete Curb and Gutter, and Waterways and Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Preparation shall be:
  - 1. Unwashed, hard, durable, angular pit run gravel or crushed natural stone.
  - 2. Shall be free from shale, silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials.
  - 3. Shall be free from noticeable concentrations of alkali, salt, and petroleum products, all roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that, in the opinion of the Engineer, is objectionable or deleterious.
  - 4. Shall be graded within the following limits:

## **Target Gradation**

Sieve Size Job Mix Gradation Gradation Tolerance

	<u>_</u> T	arget Band
1-1/2"	100	
1"	90-100 +/- 9%	
3/4"	70-85 +/- 9%	
1/2"	65-80 +/- 9%	
3/8"	55-75 +/- 9%	
No. 4	40-65 +/- 7%	
No. 16	25-40	
No. 200	7-11	+/- 3%

Percent passing based on total aggregate (dry weight) and fine and coarse aggregate with approximately the same bulk specific gravities.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Prior to placing base course materials, the subgrade shall be scarified to a depth of not less than 6", moistened or dried to optimum moisture content, and compacted to at least 95% maximum Modified Proctor Density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557 (((AASHTO T 180))), and shall be within 2% of optimum moisture content.
- B. The subgrade shall then be proof rolled in the presence of the Engineer by passing loaded rubber-tired construction equipment uniformly over the surface at a constant rate. At least two (2) passes shall be made over all subgrade areas.
- C. If excessively soft, loose, or disturbed soils are encountered, they shall be removed as directed by the Engineer to a maximum depth of two feet (2') and replaced and recompacted to 95% maximum Modified Proctor Density using approved subgrade stabilizing material.
- D. Ensure subgrade is to required lines and elevations.

## 3.02 PLACEMENT OF BASE COURSE

- A. Protect against "pumping" moisture to surface by limiting travel on exposed subgrade. Where it is determined by the Owner that construction vehicle traffic (other than proof rolling) has caused subgrade instability, remove disturbed soils and replace with sand backfill at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Place base course material on the prepared and accepted subgrade. The material shall be back-dumped and spread in a uniform lift thickness.
- C. Handle and spread materials in a manner that will prevent segregation of sizes. When vibrating or other acceptable types of compaction equipment are used, the entire course may be placed in one layer, provided the ability of the equipment to achieve specified compaction to the full layer depth is demonstrated. In no case shall compacted lift thickness be greater than 8".
- D. When base course is constructed in more than one layer, the previously placed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter. Upper layer of base course shall not be less than 1-1/2", nor shall fine materials be added to reach final grade.
- E. Overstressing the subgrade soil and base course shall be avoided by utilizing equipment in spreading and dumping that exerts only moderate pressures on the soil. Avoid excessive travel on lower base course lifts. Severe rutting, cracking or yielding is an indication of overstressing the soil. Any ruts or cracks which develop in the base course during spreading or compacting shall be repaired as directed at no additional cost to Owner.
- F. Base course shall be compacted to no less than 95% maximum Modified Proctor Density, as determined by ASTM D1557 (((AASHTO T 180))). Moisture content shall be maintained to within 1.5% of optimum throughout placing and compaction operations.
  - 1. Compaction shall always be commenced along the edge of the area to be compacted and the roller shall gradually advance toward the center of the area to be compacted.
  - 2. Compaction equipment shall be operated along lines parallel or concentric with the centerline of the road being constructed, and no material variation therefrom will be permitted.
- G. Base course shall be substantially true to line and grade as indicated on the drawings. The surface shall be within 1/2" of required grade. Completed thickness of base course shall be within 1/2" of indicated thickness, with average thickness not less than that indicated.
- H. The top surface of compacted base course shall be finished by blading or rolled with equipment designed for that purpose.
- I. Temporary Graded Surface

- 1. When allowed by the local jurisdiction having authority, where trenches are excavated in paved traffic lanes, the surface course may be temporarily replaced by a surface consisting of base course material. The base course shall be removed and replaced with pavement as soon as conditions permit, or as required by local jurisdiction having authority.
- 2. The surface shall be maintained to provide for a smooth flow of traffic without holes, bumps, etc., until final acceptance of the work.

## 3.03 DUST AND SURFACE WATER CONTROL

- A. Dust control measures shall be implemented by application of water to all work areas, storage areas, haul and access roads, or other areas affected by work.
- B. All work shall be in compliance with the Federal, State and local air pollution standards, and not cause a hazard or nuisance to personnel and the public in the vicinity of the work.
- C. Provide and operate at least one (1) mobile tank sprinkling unit during the contract period.
- D. Other methods of dust control for haul and access roads may include chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or other method as approved by the Owner.
- E. Surface water shall be controlled to the extent that the areas to receive pavement, walks or slabs are not allowed to become wet from runoff from adjacent areas. Surface water shall be directed away from these areas but not directed toward adjacent property, buildings, or any improvement that may be damaged by water. Surface water shall not be allowed to enter sanitary sewers.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and inspection of placed Base Course will be provided by the Owner. Tests provided by the Owner are as follows:

Item Type **Frequency** Base Course Aggregate Sampling ASTM D75 Each day or 1 test/500 sq. yd., or as required. Atterberg Limits ASTM D2419, As required D423, and D424 Sieve Analysis ASTM C136 As required Bearing Ratio ASTM D1883 As required Maximum Density ASTM D1557, As required Method D As required In-place Density ASTM D2167, D2922 and D3017

B. If tests indicate that sub-base and/or base course do not meet specified requirements, remove defective work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

## END OF SECTION

## THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 32 1216**

## PLANT MIX - ASPHALT PAVING (SUPERPAVE)

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees, permits, transportation and other items required to furnish and install asphaltic concrete paving as indicated or as required to accomplish Work of other sections of these specifications. Asphaltic concrete paving Work shall include, but not be necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Proof roll base course to reveal soft and yielding spots.
  - 2. Place and compact asphaltic concrete paving.
  - 3. Pavement Markings.
  - 4. Protection of newly placed pavement.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 3300 Submittals.
  - 1. Asphaltic concrete paving mix design.
- B. Section 01 4500 Quality Control:
  - 1. For testing.
- C. Section 01 5700 Construction Facilities, Temporary Controls & Safety:
  1. For traffic regulation and barricades.
- D. Section 32 1123 Untreated Base Course.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable provisions of the latest editions of the References listed below shall govern the Work covered under this Section, unless there is a conflict between said References and the requirements of this Section. In the case of such a conflict, the requirements of this Section shall apply.
- B. Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division (UOSHD).
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- E. State of Utah Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (UDOT).
- F. The Asphalt Institute (AI).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturers standard data for materials specified in this Section in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 3300 of these specifications.
- B. Submittals shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
  - 1. An asphaltic concrete paving mix design prepared by a certified laboratory and materials certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements shall be submitted for review and approval at least two weeks prior to commencement of the work.
  - 2. Written certification of compliance for pavement marking paint.

#### 1.05 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Do not place asphaltic concrete paving when the air temperature in the shade and/or the roadbed temperature are below 50 degrees F, or during rain, when the base course surface is wet, or during other adverse weather conditions.

- B. Do not place tack coat when air temperature in the shade and the roadbed temperature are below 50 degrees F, or during rain, fog, or other adverse weather conditions.
- C. All work shall be performed by experienced and qualified workmen with equipment standard with the industry.
- D. Approval by Engineer of sources of supply of materials shall be obtained prior to delivery of materials.
- E. Comply with federal, state and/or local codes and regulations.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for proper storage of all equipment and materials to be provided as part of this specification in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be responsible for security and proper handling of such equipment and materials at the project site.
- B. Any materials lost, stolen, or damaged prior to Owner's final acceptance are to be replaced or repaired to the Owner's satisfaction by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS (NOT USED)

## 1.08 MAINTENANCE (NOT USED)

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials suppliers shall provide, upon request, verification of a consistent record of meeting or exceeding materials or performance standards as specified herein.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Asphaltic cement:
  - 1. Performance Graded Asphalt Binder, PG 58-28, per ASTM D6373.
  - 2. Shall not foam when heated to 350 degrees F.
  - 3. Temperature of asphalt mix placed into transport vehicles 325 degrees F.
- B. Mineral aggregate:
  - 1. Shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag, or a combination thereof, free of clay, silt, organic matter or other deleterious materials.
  - 2. Gradation shall be in accordance with the following:
    - a. Asphaltic concrete pavement course: SP-3/8 Master Grading Bands Superpave Mix Designs per APWA 2017 Standard Specification 32 1205.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing	
	by Weight	
3/4-inch	-	
1/2-inch	100	
3/8-inch	90-100	
#4	< 90	
#8	32 - 67	
#200	2 - 10	

3. Coarse aggregate, retained on the No. 4 sieve shall consist of clean, hard, rough, durable and sound fragments, with not less than 50 percent of particles by weight with at least one mechanically fractured face or clean angular face.

- 4. Fine aggregate passing the No. 4 sieve may be either a natural or manufactured product. The aggregate shall be clean, hard grained and moderately sharp, and shall contain not more than 2 percent by weight of vegetable matter or other deleterious substances.
- 5. That portion of the fine aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve shall be non-plastic when tested in accordance with ASTM D-424.
- 6. The weight of minus 200 mesh material retained in the aggregate, as determined by the difference in percent passing a No. 200 sieve by washing and dry sieving without washing, shall not exceed 6 percent of the total sample weight. That portion of fine aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve shall be determined by washing with water in accordance with ASTM C-117.
- 7. The aggregate shall be of uniform density and quality and shall have a rodded weight of not less than 100 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM C-29.
- 8. The aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not exceeding forty when tested in accordance with ASTM C-131 and C-535.
- The aggregate shall have a weighted loss not exceeding 12 percent by weight when subject to five cycles of sodium sulfate and tested in accordance with ASTM C-88, D-1073, and D-692.

## 2.03 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING MIXTURE (SUPERPAVE)

- A. Combine mineral constituents and asphalt cement in proportions per mix design at a central plant to produce an asphaltic concrete pavement mix.
- B. Mix design parameters for Superpave shall conform to the following requirements:
  - 1. Compaction Level: 50Nd.
  - 2. Design Air Void Target percent: 3.5.
  - 3. Voids Mineral Aggregate (VMA): 15% Minimum.
  - 4. RAP specific gravity for calculations: Gsb (dry) by chemical extraction.
  - 5. Dust to Binder Ratio maximum: 1.4.
- C. The asphaltic cement shall be heated at the mixing plant to a tempera ture at which it can be applied uniformly to the aggregate.
- D. Coarse and fine aggregate shall be stored separately at the mixing plant in a manner that will prevent intermingling.
- E. When it is necessary to blend aggregates from one or more sources to produce the combined gradation, each source or size of aggregate shall be stockpiled individually. Aggregate from the individual stockpiles shall be fed through separate bins to the cold elevator feeders. They shall not be blended in the stockpile.
- F. Cold aggregates shall be fed carefully to the plant so that surpluses and shortages will not occur and cause breaks in the continuous operation.
- G. The aggregate shall be dried and heated to provide a paving mixture temperature in conformance with placing conditions, but not to exceed 163 degrees C (325 degrees F).
- H. The heated and dried aggregates shall not contain enough moisture to cause the mixture to slump, the asphalt to foam, or the aggregate to segregate during hauling and placing.
- I. The shortest mixing time consistent with satisfactory coating of the aggregate shall be used. The mineral aggregate shall be considered satisfactorily coated with asphaltic cement when all of the particles passing the No. 4 sieve and 96 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve are coated with asphaltic cement. The required mixing time, as determined above, shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2489.

# West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

J. If a dryer drum mixing process is used, the mineral aggregate shall be considered satisfactorily coated with asphaltic cement when all of the particles passing the No. 4 sieve and 98 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve are coated with asphaltic cement. The moisture content of the asphaltic cement sampled behind the laydown machine prior to compaction shall not exceed 1 percent by weight.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of paving materials with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.
- B. Examine surfaces to receive asphaltic concrete paving for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the pavement system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 METHODS OR PROCEDURES

- A. Preparation
  - 1. Proof roll base course surface. Replace wet, spongy, soft, uncompact able or other unsuitable material with new base course material at no additional cost. Finish and compact repaired area as specified in Section 32 1123 Untreated Base Course.
  - 2. Ensure base course surface is to required elevation. Remove loose material from base course surface.
  - 3. Do not place prime coat or asphaltic concrete paving until base course installation has been approved by the Construction Manager.
- B. Transporting the Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
  - 1. Transport time from the mixing plant to the job site shall not exceed 45 minutes.
  - 2. Hauling truck shall have no direct frame contact with the paver or bear down on the paver during dumping operations.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Tack Coat
  - 1. Prior to placing pavement, tack coat shall be applied to the vertical edges of concrete and "cold" pavement (over 1/2 hour old) which will be in contact with new pavement. Tack coat shall extend 12 inches onto adjacent base course material. The tack coat shall be carefully applied at a rate of 0.15 gal/SY. Tack coat shall also be applied uniformly at the same rate to the horizontal top surface of each lift of bituminous pavement prior to placing the next lift of bituminous pavement to promote a bond between the two courses of pavement. None of the material shall penetrate into the pavement and for this reason the application should be limited.
  - 2. Prior to applying the material, the surface to be treated shall be swept or flushed free of dust or other foreign material.
  - 3. Protect all surfaces not required to receive tack coat from any inadvertent application.
  - 4. The temperature range of the tack coat at the time of application shall be such that the viscosity will be between 50 and 100 centistokes as determined in accordance with ASTM Designation D-2170.
  - 5. Under no circumstances shall traffic be permitted to travel over the tacked surface. If detours cannot be provided, restrict operation to a width that will permit at least one-way traffic over the remaining portion of the roadbed. If one-way traffic is provided, the traffic shall be controlled in accordance with governing authority.

- 6. After application of tack coat, sufficient time shall be given to allow for complete separation of asphalt and water before paving operations begin. The tack coat shall be applied on only as many surfaces as will be paved against in the same day.
- B. Placement of Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
  - 1. Place asphalt pavement to provide a compacted depth as indicated on the plans. Placing the pavement shall be a continuous operation. The machine shall spread mixture and shall strike a finish that is smooth, true to cross section, uniform in density and texture, and free from hollows and other irregu larities. If any irregularities occur, they shall be corrected before final compaction of the mixture. The paving machine shall be self-propelled, equipped with hoppers, distributing screws, adjustable screeds and equalizing devices, capable of spread ing hot asphal tic concrete paving mixtures without tearing, shoving or gouging, and of producing a finished surface of specified quality. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand.
  - Ensure asphalt pavement temperature is between 150 and 300 centistokes as determined with ASTM D-2170 when mixing with a pugmill, or between 220 degrees F and 260 degrees F when using the dryer-drum mixing process, immediately after placing and prior to initial rolling.
  - 3. Ensure joints made during paving operations are straight, clean, vertical and free of broken or loose material. Carefully make joints to insure a continuous bond between old and new pavement, or between successive day's work. A continuous bond between adjoining work is required.
  - 4. If more than 1/2 hour elapses between adjacent paving passes, the "cold joint" shall have tack coat applied to the "cold" pavement prior to placing the adjacent pass.
- C. Compaction
  - 1. Roll and compact to specified density before temperature of the mixture drops below 180 degrees F.
  - 2. Compact asphalt paving course to required density, with a steel wheeled tandem roller, steel three-wheeled roller, vibratory roller, or a pneumatic-tired roller, weighing not less than five tons. Start compaction as soon as pavement will bear equipment without checking or undue displacement. Speed of roller shall be slow enough to avoid displacement of hot mixture, and any displacements occurring as a result of changing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall at once be corrected by the use of rakes and of fresh mixture where required. Ensure each pass of roller overlaps previous passes by at least 1/2 of the roller width to ensure smooth surface free of roller marks. Keep roller wheels sufficiently moist so as not to pick up material. Rolling shall continue until roller marks are eliminated and no further compression is possible. The finished compacted pavement shall have a density of 93% minimum, (no test less than 93% of the density determined in accordance with ASTM D-2041), as determined by ASTM D2170.
  - 3. Leave pavement with a uniform, dense surface.
  - 4. Perform hand tamping in areas not accessible to rolling equipment. Thorough compaction must be achieved, and joints between curbs, headers, manholes and similar structures must be effectively sealed.
  - 5. Do not allow vehicular traffic on newly paved areas until surface has cooled to atmospheric temperature.
- D. Pavement Marking
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, the painting of parking stripes shall be commenced not earlier than 15 days after completion of the asphaltic concrete paving.

2. Prior to painting, broom or sweep the surface to remove dirt, loose stones or other foreign material. Solvent material that will damage pavement shall not be used as cleaning agents.

## 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide barricades and restrict access as appropriate to prevent damage to Work in place.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for protection of Work in place against displacement, damage, or loss until Owner's acceptance. Any work and subsequently damaged, lost or displaced shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction at no additional cost.

#### 3.05 TESTING

- A. The district will employ an independent testing laboratory to perform asphalt density tests.
- B. Density test shall be performed at the following frequency: 1 density test per every 200 SY of asphalt placed.

## 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean, rake, wash, flush or sweep as required to clean adjacent improvements of materials covered as part of this Work prior to submitting for Owner's acceptance.
- B. Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, materials and other items as required to perform clean up as required by the Owner, adjacent property owners and other jurisdictions.
- C. Finish grading of areas affected by this Work shall be required as part of clean up.
- D. The roadway including shoulders, slopes, ditches, and borrow pits shall be smoothly trimmed, and shaped by machinery, or other satisfactory methods, to the lines, grades and cross-sections, as established, and shall be so maintained until accepted. Any surplus material not suitable for spreading along the road to widen the existing shoulder or raise the grade shall be disposed of as specified above.

#### END OF SECTION 32 1216

#### **SECTION 32 1373**

## CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
  - 2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint-sealant samples in 1/2-inch wide joints formed between two 6-inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For installer and testing agency.
- E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit not fewer than six (6) pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
  - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 degrees Fahrenheit.
  - 3. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
  - 4. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 5. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

## 2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.03 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multi-component Jet-Fuel-Resistant Sealant for Concrete: Pourable, chemically curing elastomeric formulation complying with the following requirements for formulation and with ASTM C920 for type, grade, class, and uses indicated:
  - 1. Urethane Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 12-1/2; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-300.
      - 2) Engineer Approved Equal.
  - 2. Coal-Tar-Modified Polymer Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Gardox.
      - 2) Engineer Approved Equal.

- 3. Bitumen-Modified Urethane Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  - a. Available Products:
    - 1) Tremco Sealant/Waterproofing Division; Vulkem 202.
    - 2) Engineer Approved Equal.
- B. Single-Component Jet-Fuel-Resistant Urethane Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, pourable, coal-tar-modified, urethane formulation complying with ASTM C920 for Type S; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonomeric 1.
    - b. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type NS.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Crafco Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
    - c. Engineer Approved Equal.
- D. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Crafco Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    - c. Engineer Approved Equal.
- E. Multi-component Low-Modulus Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Proprietary formulation consisting of reactive petropolymer and activator components producing a pourable, self leveling sealant.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sof-Seal.
    - b. Engineer Approved Equal.

## 2.04 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Jet-Fuel-Resistant Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3569.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Crafco Inc.; Superseal 444/777.
    - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3569.
    - c. Engineer Approved Equal.
- B. Jet-Fuel-Resistant Sealant for Concrete and Tar Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3581.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Crafco Inc.; Superseal 1614A.
    - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 1614.
    - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3406.
    - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3569.
    - e. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3406.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Crafco Inc.; Superseal 444/777.
    - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3406.
    - c. Engineer Approved Equal.
- D. Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3405.

- 1. Available Products:
  - a. Koch Materials Company; Product No. 9005.
  - b. Koch Materials Company; Product No. 9030.
  - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Hi-Spec.
  - d. Engineer Approved Equal.

## 2.05 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.
- D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D.5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

## 2.06 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. All joints to be sealed and protected within 15 days of their initial construction.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.

- 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

## 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

## 3.06 DOCUMENTATION

A. The contractor shall keep a daily log of all joints sealed in graphical format. This shall be submitted to the Architect on a weekly basis.

## END OF SECTION 32 1373

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 32 8423**

#### UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The work covered by these specifications consists of furnishing all labor, material, equipment and supplies in performing all operations in connection with providing an irrigation system and all site work in strict accordance with provided specifications, details, and drawings.
- B. Any minor items of labor and/or materials not specifically noted on the drawings or specifications; but obviously necessary for the proper completion of the work, are to be considered as incidental to and are to be included in the contract. Contractor shall note such items and present them to owner before bid opening.
- C. Contractor should submit construction schedule of anticipated work time to facilitate timely visits for review of work. Such proposal shall include a projected time frame for installing the system. It should reflect, in calendar days, the anticipated time required from the day of the award to completion of the system in a fully operational mode. This schedule should reflect anticipated time for ordering and receiving all components, starting and ending times for installation, system start-up, etc. It is the desire of the owner to have a fully operational system by completion date shown on overall project schedule. Owner reserves the right to deduct two Hundred dollars (\$200) per day for work completed after the time limit expires.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, and accessories.
- B. Provide automatic irrigation system design and installation for all landscaped area providing adequate watering to all trees, shrubs, perennials, groundcovers, and turf.

#### 1.03 DEFINITION

- A. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves. Piping is under pressure during flow.
- B. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves. Piping is not under pressure.
- C. Mainline Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to and including control valves. Piping is under water distribution system pressure.

#### 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Irrigation water shall be provided by the following:
  - 1. Water system to be connected to existing mainline.
  - 2. Design pressure of the irrigation design is 60 psi.

#### 1.05 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum water coverage:
  - 1. Irrigation heads in lawn areas shall be spaced 90% of the radius for rotors and 90% of the radius for spray heads.
  - 2. Shrubs, perennials, and groundcovers shall have adequate water applied to the root zones to ensure plant health and development.
- B. The irrigation system shall provide the manufacturer's recommended minimum operation pressure to every head. The pipe system shall have sufficient pressure to overcome the losses due to friction in piping, fittings, and all other equipment. Water speed in the pipes shall not exceed 4.5 feet per second in the irrigation mainline and lateral piping.

- C. The irrigation system shall provide the manufacturer's recommended minimum operation pressure to every irrigation head.
- D. Group irrigation heads into circuits having similar hydrozone requirements as shown on drawings.
- E. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Pressure Piping: 200 psig.
  - 2. Circuit Piping: 150 psig.
  - 3. Drain Piping: 100 psig.

#### 1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

#### 1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit technical product data and installation instructions for irrigation system materials and products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings or "as built" drawings for irrigation systems showing piping materials, sizes, locations, and elevations. Include details of underground structures, connections, thrust blocks, and anchoring. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include data for the following:
  - 1. Provide typewritten instructions for operation and maintenance of system and controls, seasonal activation and shutdown, and manufacturer's parts catalog.
  - 2. Provide schedule indicating length of time each valve is required to be open to provide a determined amount of water.
  - 3. Submit manuals with record drawings. The manual shall also contain:
    - a. Identification readable from the outside of the cover stating by whom the information was compiled.
    - b. Neatly type-written index near the front of the manual, furnishing immediate information as to the location in the manual of all emergency data regarding the installation.
    - c. Complete nomenclature of all replaceable parts, their part numbers, current cost, and name and address of the nearest vendor of replacement parts.
    - d. Complete outline of future watering schedules and when they should be changed from the initial installation schedule. The initial schedule is calculated for a watering rate to establish lawn.
    - e. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued on the installation showing all dates of expiration.
- D. Record Drawings: As installation occurs, prepare accurate record drawings of piping system to be submitted prior to final inspection that also includes:
  - 1. Detail and dimension changes made during construction
  - 2. Significant details and dimensions not shown in the approved contract documents.
  - 3. Field dimensioned locations of valve boxes, manual drains, control wire runs not in mainline ditch, and both ends of sleeves.
  - 4. 4Take dimensions from permanent constructed surfaces or edges located at or above finish grade.
  - 5. Take and record dimensions at time of installation.
  - 6. Fly drone and provide digital imagery/video of pipe, valves, etc.

- E. Provide digital high resolution copy of record drawings.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Provide the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. Extra Sprinkler Heads: One of each type and size.
    - 2. Extra Valve Box Keys: One.
  - 3. Wrenches: One for each type head core and for removing and installing each type head.
- G. Warranty Documents: Warranty documents shall be submitted to owner at the time of final inspection.

#### 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Licensed firms regularly engaged in manufacture of irrigation system products of types, materials and sizes specified, whose products have been in use in similar service.
- B. Work and materials shall be in accordance with latest rules and regulations, and other applicable state or local laws. Nothing in approved Contract Documents is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes.
- C. Pre-Installation Meeting: Schedule meeting after excavation of trenches and installation of sleeves, but prior to installation of pipe.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Licensed contracting firm regularly engaged in successful government municipalities installation of irrigation systems similar in size and scope of this contract. Installer shall have installed a minimum of five park project over the last five years with a 4" main line minimum. Owner reserves the right to ask for and verify references from contractors past portfolio of work before award of contract.

#### 1.09 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Plumbing code compliance: Comply with any applicable portions of the Utah state plumbing code pertaining to the selection of materials and the installation of irrigation systems.
- B. Water purveyor compliance: Comply with requirements of purveyor supplying water to the project.
- C. Any permits that are needed for the installation of construction of any work included under this contract, which are required by the authorities of jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the contractor following whatever ordinances, regulations and codes requiring the permits. If the authorities of the jurisdiction require inspection at said points of the installation, the contractor shall arrange for, and be present at, any such inspections.
- D. Additional work or furnishing of materials required due to inspection by the authorities of jurisdiction shall be furnished at no cost to the owner. In the event that the specifications for this project and existing ordinances, regulations or codes are in conflict, the conflict shall be noted in writing by the contractor to the owner's authorized representative, and any necessary changes in work shall follow an established procedure for claims for extra compensation.

#### 1.10 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractor is responsible for damages and interruption of all existing utilities.
- B. Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber site with materials and equipment.
- C. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for protection and security of materials and equipment stored on job site.
- D. Contractor shall confine operations to areas within his contract limits.
- E. Any damages to existing structures, surfaces, or utilities caused by contractor or contractor's employees shall be considered contractor's responsibility and will be part of this contract to be corrected to satisfaction of owner.

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- F. Contractor is responsible for contacting utility locating services and keeping utilities clearly marked on the job site. City owned utilities and piping will be marked by City personnel; however, contractor is responsible to contact the city maintenance department to schedule locating and must give adequate time for locating to be done. Any utilities, wiring, or piping damaged by contractor without following these guidelines will be the sole responsibility of the contractor to repair.
- G. Contractor is responsible for safety on job site. Barricading or covering open trenches, eliminating trip hazards, and other safety issues are a priority. Rental or supplying of barricades is contractor's responsibility.

#### 1.11 PERFORMANCE BOND/BID BOND/INSURANCE

- A. The owner shall have the right to require the contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements. A bid bond, certified check, or cashiers check executed in favor of Owner in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total bid price must be submitted with the proposal as guarantee that bidder is willing to enter into a contract. Bidder must also be able to provide a one hundred percent (100%) Performance and Payment Bond at time of award of contract.
- B. Successful contractor must meet all Federal, State, County and City codes and regulations. Proof of Liability Insurance and Workman's compensation must be submitted with bid.

#### 1.12 SUPERVISION

- A. The contractor shall provide a competent superintendent and any necessary assistants on the project when work is in progress. The superintendent shall not be changed during the project without the consent of the owner's representative unless the superintendent ceases his status as an employee of the contractor. The superintendent shall represent the contractor in the contractor's absence, and all directions given to him by the owner's representative shall be binding as if they were given to the contractor.
- B. The contractor's superintendent shall supervise the contractor's employees on the job site and be responsible for their actions and conduct on the job site.

#### 1.13 GUARANTEE

- A. Submit one-year written guarantee signed by underground sprinkler contractor, agreeing to repair or replace all defects in material, equipment, and workmanship.
- B. Guarantee shall also cover repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks or other defects in material, equipment, and workmanship to the satisfaction of the Owner. Repairs if required, shall be done promptly at no cost to the Owner.

#### 1.14 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Maintain uninterrupted water service to building during normal working hours. Arrange for temporary water shutoff with Owner.
- B. Coordinate lawn irrigation piping with work specified in Division 32 9223 "Sodding" and 32 9300 "Plants".
- C. Coordinate lawn irrigation piping with utility work.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 IRRIGATION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Per plan.

#### 2.02 FILL MATERIAL

- A. Backfill Material
  - 1. Backfill material for irrigation pipe shall consist of sand, native material or topsoil with no rocks larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension for pipe bedding haunches and initial backfill above the pipe. Above the initial backfill, the trench shall be filled with soil with no debris or rocks greater than 1-1/2 inch in any direction. Landscape architect shall approve on-stie material for backfill operation.
  - 2. Backfill for irrigation sleeves under pavement shall consist of granular material with no rock size larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension up to the base for the paving above the pipe.
  - 3. Imported backfill material shall be clean soil, free from organic material, trash, debris, rubbish, broken cement, asphalt material, or other objectionable substances and approved by the Landscape Architect.
- B. Drainage Fill Material
  - 1. Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100% passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5% passing a No. 4 sieve.

#### 2.03 PIPE MATERIALS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241; 200 psi pressure rated upstream from controls, 160 psi downstream; solvent welded sockets.
  - 1. All lateral piping under 3", shall be schedule 40 pressure rated PVC glue joint pipe with ratings printed on outside of pipe.
  - 2. All main line pipe 3" and larger shall be class 200 pressure rated PVC gasket joint pipe with ratings printed on outside of pipe, unless otherwise noted on drawings or details.
  - 3. All lateral pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 pressure rated PVC unless specifically noted on drawings.
  - 4. All main pressure side valve manifold piping shall be domestic galvanized Iron pipe and fittings. All galvanized iron pipe and fitting configurations shall match detail drawings exactly.
- B. Polyethylene Pipe:
  - 1. Pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with Manufacturer's name, size, schedule, type, and working pressure.
  - 2. All irrigation lateral piping shall be polyethylene plastic pipe ID controlled PE 3408, ASTM 2239.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Mainlines shall have PVC sch. 40 fittings for pipe sizes 1 inch through 1-1/2 inch, PVC sch. 80 for pipe sizes 2 2 1/2 inch and push on ductile or mechanical ductile iron fittings on PVC mainline 3 inch and larger.
  - 2. Main line pressure fittings shall be ductile iron manufactured by Harco or approved equal.
  - 3. All polyethylene pipe fittings shall be compression fittings or insert barbed fittings secured with stainless steel clamps.
  - 4. 4.Remote control valve connection to mainline shall be PVC SST tee, epoxy coated double strap saddle, M.J. tee, or Harco Ductile Irons Service tees.
  - 5. Joint restraint shall be Leemco or approved equal.
- D. Sleeve Material: Sch. 40 PVC.
  - 1. Sleeve diameter shall be two times larger than pipe that is to be installed in sleeve. Sleeves 4" and smaller diameter shall be PVC schedule 40. Sleeves 4 inch and larger shall be Class 200 PVC or PVC sewer pipe.
  - 2. Piping and control wires under walks, roads, or other hard surfaces shall be installed in class 200 PVC sleeves of adequate size or as noted on drawings.

- 3. Sleeves for electrical conduit shall be adequate to accommodate minimum conduit sizes as required by uniform electrical code.
- 4. Wire sleeves shall be PVC pipe or electrical tubing. Maximum number of 14-gauge wire in sleeve shall be as follows:
  - a. 1-10 wires in a 1 inch sleeve
  - b. 11-18 wires in a 1-1/4 inch sleeve
  - c. 19-25 wires in a 1-1/2" sleeve
  - d. 26-40 wires in a 2" sleeve
  - e. 41-56 wires in a 2-1/2" sleeve
  - f. 57-88 wires in a 3" sleeve
- E. Pipe Connection Material
  - 1. P-70 primer
  - 2. 711 solvent/glue
  - 3. Teflon tape

#### 2.04 OUTLETS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Per Plan.
- B. Outlets: Brass construction.
- C. All sprinkler heads shall be the brand, model, size, and type shown on drawings.
- D. All sprinkler heads shall be installed on a "swing joint" assembly. Lawn spray heads and small rotors with an inlet size 3/4" and smaller shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations with "funny pipe" and "swing ells" as manufactured by Rain Bird or approved equal. All large stream rotor and impact heads shall be installed with three 1" schedule 40 marlex street ells and one schedule 80 1"X12" nipple. Prefabricated swing joint assemblies by Spears Manufacturing or other approved equal can be substituted if desired. All "swing joint" configurations shall match detail drawings exactly.
- E. Drip Irrigation: Per plan.

#### 2.05 VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Per Plan.
- B. All control/master valve/quick coupler valves.
- C. Valve Box and Cover: All boxes to have locking lids.
  - 1. Control valve boxes shall be appropriate size, made of HDPE plastic, green in color, with bolt down lid. Valve boxes shall be made by Carson Industries or approved equal. No more than one valve shall be located in each plastic box.
  - 2. Circuit or Isolation valve: Carson 1220 jumbo box or approved equal.
  - 3. Valve box supports: standard size fired clay paving bricks without holes.

#### 2.06 CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Per plan
- B. Controller Housing: Stainless Steel Enclosure.
- C. Wire Conductors:
  - 1. Electrical Wire:
    - a. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.
  - 2. Traditional Wiring:

- a. Control wire shall be UL listed direct burial cable not smaller than 14 gauge. In some cases 18-gauge multi-strand wire is used in special situations as shown on drawings and approved by owner.
- b. Colors of wire shall be as follows:
  - 1) Control wire for turf areas: Red
  - 2) Control wire for shrub areas: Yellow
  - 3) Control wire to master valve: Blue
  - 4) Control wire to filter blowout valve: Brown
  - 5) Common wire: White
  - 6) Extra wires Orange
- 3. Two Wire Cable:
  - a. Control cable from controller to valve decoders shall be 14-gauge Rainbird Maxi-Cable.
  - b. Install all two-wire cable in electrical conduit. Place a coupling fitting on the ends of the pipe to protect wire jacket from sharp edges of the pipe when it is pulled through.
  - c. Control wire from decoder to irrigation valve shall be UF-UL listed, copper conductor direct burial size 14. Color code each valve's wire differently from other valve wires in a decoder group. Do not use green color-coded wire.
  - d. All wire splices shall be made with 3M DBY-6 waterproof connectors.
  - e. Surge protectors shall be Rain Bird LSP-1, FD-401 TURF or FD-601 TURF with built in surge protection.
  - f. All two wire lines shall have Decoder Cable Fuse Devices at indicated intervals for line maintenance and grounding the two-wire line.
  - g. Grounding
    - 1) Shall be done according to manufactures specifications.
    - 2) Ground rods shall be used with CAD Weld. Preferred over traditional grounding clamp.
- 4. Expansion Curls: shall be provided within three (3) feet of each wire connection to solenoid and at least every three hundred (300) feet in length. (Expansion curls are formed by wrapping 36" of wire around a rod or pipe 1" or more in diameter, then withdrawing the rod for single strand wire and loosely coiled for two wire cable).

#### 2.07 PUMP & FILTER

A. N/A

#### 2.08 OTHER COMPONENTS

- A. Per Plan.
- B. Flow Sensor: Per plan
- C. Mixes: Concrete for thrust blocks on irrigation pipe 3" or larger.
  - 1. One cu. ft. cement, 2 cu. ft. sand, 4 cu. ft. gravel, and 5 gallons minimum to 6 gallons maximum water.
  - 2. Mix thoroughly before placing.
- D. Submit other components recommended by Manufacturer for Landscape Architect's review and acceptance prior to installation.
- E. Provide components necessary to complete and make system operational.
- F. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
  - 1. Two valve box cover keys.
  - 2. Two quick coupler keys with brass hose swivel.
  - 3. Two manual drain valve keys.

## West Jordan High School Parking Lot Addition West Jordan, Utah

- 4. Two sets of sprinkler wrenches for adjusting, cleaning or disassembly of each type of sprinkler.
- 5. Two each of any other tools required for any other equipment.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 OWNER'S SALVAGE RIGHTS

A. Any items removed and not reused in contract will remain owner's property and will be returned to owner at his discretion.

#### 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify location of existing utilities.
- B. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.
- C. Prior to installation of irrigation system, the contractor must verify the supply pressure at the work site. If there is a failure to obtain the needed pressure or if an excess pressure situation exists for normal operation, the contractor must contact the owner for any adjustments to the supply or irrigation system design. Failure to report any discrepancies in pressure due to any reason, and any installation done prior to notification of owner shall be done at the expense of the contractor.

#### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. During construction and storage, protect materials from damage and prolonged exposure to sunlight.
- B. Work damaged during course of work in this section shall be replaced or repaired at no additional cost to Owner. If damaged work is new, repair or replacement shall be performed by installer of original work.
- C. Layout and stake locations of system components.
- D. Review layout requirements with other affected work. Coordinate locations of sleeves under paving to accommodate system.
- E. All lateral lines shall run parallel with planting areas and avoid conflict with the location of plant materials. Where trenching is required in proximity to plant materials care shall be taken to avoid damage to roots. Do not cut existing tree roots measuring over 2 inches in diameter.

#### 3.04 TRENCHING

- A. Trench Size:
  - 1. Minimum Cover Over Installed Supply Piping (Mainline): 18 inches.
  - 2. Minimum Cover Over Installed Branch Piping (Lateral): 12 inches.
- B. Trench to accommodate grade changes.
- C. Maintain trenches free of debris, material, or obstructions that may damage pipe.
- D. Pulling of pipe is not permitted.
- E. When digging on project site, the area shall be "blue staked" to identify the approximate location of all known underground utilities and structures.
- F. Excavation work shall be as deep and as wide as required to safely perform the work, such as making mainline connections or forming vaults. Where trenching is done in established lawn, care must be taken to keep the trenches only as wide as is necessary to accomplish the work.
- G. If more than one line is required in a single trench, that trench shall be deep and wide enough to allow for at least 3 inches of separation between pipes. Install the piping in a manner for easy repair in the future.

- H. Over-excavate trenches 2 inches and bring back to indicated depth by filling with backfill material as specified under Part 2 Products. Separate out rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch in any direction uncovered in trenching operation from excavated material and remove from areas to receive landscaping.
- I. Where is becomes necessary to excavate beyond the limits of normal excavation lines to remove rock or other interfering objects, the void remaining after the removal of the object shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as per the "Earthwork" section. The removal of all rock or other interfering objects and the backfilling of voids left by such removals shall be at the expense of the contractor.
- J. Any existing utility lines damaged during excavating or trenching shall be repaired immediately after notification of the utility owner and to his/her satisfaction. Should utility lines be encountered, which are not indicated on plans, the project representative shall be notified. The repair of any damage shall be done as soon as possible by the contractor or the utility owner and proper compensation will be negotiated by the owner. Such utility locations shall be noted on the "as-built" drawings.

#### 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Install pipe, valves, controls, and outlets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Connect to utilities.
  - 3. Set outlets and box covers at finish grade elevations.
  - 4. Provide for thermal movement of components in system.
- B. Pipes:
  - 1. Install pipe in manner to provide for expansion and contractions as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on approved drawings, install main lines and lateral lines connecting rotor pop-up sprinklers with minimum cover of 18 inches based on finished grade. Install remaining lateral lines with minimum of 12 inches of cover based on finish grade.
  - 3. Install pipe and wires under driveways or parking areas in specified sleeves 18 inches minimum below finish grade or as shown on approved drawings.
  - 4. Slope pipes under parking areas or driveways to drain outside these areas.
  - 5. Locate sprinkler heads no closer than 12 inches from building foundation. Heads immediately adjacent to mow strips, walks, or curbs shall be one inch below top of mow strip, walk, or curb and have 1 to 3 inches clearance between head and mow strip, walk, or curb.
  - 6. Slope piping for self drainage to control box where possible.
  - 7. Where this is not possible, slope pipe to a minimum number of low points. Install at these low points:
    - a. 3/4 inch manual drain
    - b. Install 2 inch class 200 PVC pipe over top of manual drain and cut at finish grade,
    - c. Install rubber valve cap marker flush with finished grade.
    - d. Do not use automatic drain valves.
  - 8. Cut plastic pipe square. Remove burrs at cut ends prior to installation so unobstructed flow will result.
  - 9. Make solvent weld joints as follows:
    - a. Do not make solvent weld joints if ambient temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit.
    - b. Clean mating pipe and fitting with clean, dry cloth and apply one coat of P-70 primer to each.
    - c. Apply uniform coat of 711 solvent to outside of pipe.

- d. Apply solvent to fitting in a similar manner.
- e. Re-apply light coat of solvent to pipe and quickly insert into fitting.
- f. Give pipe or fitting a quarter turn to ensure even distribution of solvent and make sure pipe is inserted to full depth of fitting socket.
- g. Hold in position for 15 seconds minimum or long enough to secure joint.
- h. Wipe off solvent appearing at outer shoulder of fitting.
- i. Do not use excessive amount of solvent thereby causing obstruction to form on inside of pipe.
- j. Allow joints to set at least 24 hours before applying pressure to PVC pipe.
- 10. Threaded connections shall be made with teflon tape.
- C. Sleeving:
  - 1. Contractor is responsible to coordinate the installation of sleeving with the work of other trades (i.e. concrete, asphalt paving, etc.)
  - 2. Sleeve irrigation water lines and control wires under walks and paving. Extend sleeves 6 inches minimum beyond walk or pavement edge. Cap sleeves until pipes and wires are installed to keep sleeve clean and free of dirt and debris.
  - 3. Use one water pipe maximum per sleeve. Sleeve control wiring in separate sleeve.
  - 4. Position sleeves with respect to buildings and other obstructions so pipe can be easily removed.
- D. Outlets:
  - 1. Use threaded nipples for risers to each outlet.
  - 2. Sprinkler Heads:
    - a. Prior to installation of sprinkler heads, open control valves and use full head of water to flush out system.
    - b. Set sprinkler heads and quick-coupling valves perpendicular to finish grade.
    - c. Do not install sprinklers using side inlets. Install using base inlets only.
    - d. Set sprinklers at a consistent distance from existing walks, curbs, and other paved areas and to grade.
    - e. Shrub spray heads shall be installed on risers a minimum of 12 inches above finish grade of planting area where not adjacent to pedestrian areas. At shrub areas adjacent to pedestrian access use 12" pop-up spray heads.
- E. Controls:
  - 1. Install irrigation controller per manufacturer's recommendation and with proper grounding for surge and lightning protection.
  - 2. Install irrigation controller per drawings.
- F. Valves & Valve Boxes:
  - 1. Install control wires, and valves in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and per electrical code.
  - 2. Install valves, in plastic boxes with locking reinforced heavy-duty plastic covers. Locate valve box tops at finish grade. Do not install more than two valves in a single box.
  - 3. Place pea gravel a minimum of 6 inches deep below valve for drainage. Extend washed gravel 3 inch minimum beyond limits of valve box. Maintain 4 inch minimum between bottom of valve and top of gravel and 3 inches minimum clearance between the top of the valve to the bottom of valve cover. Set valve boxes over valve so all parts of valve can be reached for service. Set cover of valve box even with finish grade. Valve box shall be reasonably free from dirt and debris.
  - 4. Install 3/4 inch brass ball valve in valve box on downstream side of automatic valves if lateral line slopes toward valve box.
  - 5. Install quick coupling valves in appropriate locations in valve boxes.
  - 6. Isolation valves, and any other equipment required by local authorities shall be installed according to local codes and requirements in order to make this system complete.

- 7. Install isolation valves, Air Release Valve, Master control Valves and Flow Sensors according to details plans and manufactures recommendations.
- 8. Install any other equipment required by local authorities according to local codes and requirements in order to make this system complete.

#### G. Wiring:

- 1. 1. Standard Wire:
  - a. Tape control wire to side of main line every 10 feet. Where control wire leaves main or lateral line, enclose it in Class 200 PVC conduit.
  - b. Place all waterproof wire splice connectors inside valve boxes.
  - c. Use white or gray color for common wire and other colors for all other wire. Each common wire may serve only one controller. Provide 12 inches of expansion loop slack wire at all connections inside valve box.
  - d. Run one extra control wire from panel continuously from valve to valve throughout system like the common wire for use if the common wire fails. Wire shall be a different color than all other wires and shall be marked in control box as an extra wire. Extend extra control wires 24 inches and leave coiled in each valve box.
- H. Earth Grounding:
  - Earth Grounding rod(s) or plate(s) shall provide a minimum resistance of 10 omhs or less. A minimum of one rod is required but second rod a plate or multiple rods and plates may be required if the rods or plates resistance are over 10 omhs.
  - 2. Ground rods and plats shall be attached to ground wire by Cadweld Connection.
  - 3. Electrical discharge areas for rods and plates are to be kept moist. Install in lawn area or provide irrigation for to maintain soil moisture as needed.
  - 4. Install Ground Enhancement Materials if necessary, to improve soil conductivity.
  - 5. Provide inground surge protection for irrigation controller as per details and environmental conditions.
  - 6. Rainbird Install in line surge protectors for two wire control systems every 500 feet or every 5 decoders which every is smallest and at the end of each two-wire path over 25'.
  - 7. Grounding test shall be done. Tester must be approved by Owner. Owner can provide tester to be paid by the contractor.
- I. Flow Sensor: Install flow sensor per manufactures' recommendations. Set flow sensor in a location where there is at least 10 upstream and 5 downstream diameters of pipe having a straight uninterrupted flow.
- J. After piping is installed, but before outlets are installed and backfilling commences, open valves and flush system with full head of water.

#### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Visual inspection checklist provided at the end of this section for reference. Coordinate with landscape architect or owner at least 2 working days prior to needed visit.
- B. Notify landscape architect two working days minimum prior to testing.
- C. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements.
- D. Prior to backfilling, test system for leakage at main piping to maintain 100 psi pressure for six hours minimum.
- E. System is acceptable if no leakage or loss of pressure occurs and system self drains during test period.

#### 3.07 BACKFILLING

A. Cover both top and sides of pipe with 3 inch of backfill material as specified under Part 2 - Products.

- B. Backfill trench and compact to within 5 inches of finish grade as specified in related sections. Protect piping from displacement. Top 5 inches of backfill shall be topsoil as specified in related section.
- C. Do not cover pressure main, sprinkler pipe, or fittings until pressure test has been completed and architect has inspected and approved the system
- D. After backfilling, perform an operating test of the entire system. Operate the entire system through one cycle of the controller for the purpose of checking coverage and assuring the absence of leaks. Repair water lines, valves, or connections which show evidence of leakage.
- E. All trenches shall be backfilled and then saturated with water sufficiently to ensure no settling of the surface after lawn in planted.
- F. Any portion of the system which shows defects or leakage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the landscape architect and Owner or be replaced. After all repairs or replacements have been made and approved by the landscape architect, the above required test shall be made again.

#### 3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Adjust control system to achieve time cycles required to provide proper amounts of water to all plants.
- C. Adjust heads to proper grade when turf is sufficiently established to allow walking on it without appreciable harm. Such lowering or raising of heads shall be part of original contract with no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Adjust sprinkler heads for proper distribution and so spray does not fall on building.

#### 3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. At the point of substantial completion of work outlined in these plans, the landscape contractor shall contact the Owner's representative and arrange for a walk through to verify the installation of the system. A coverage test will be completed and the system installation inspected and a punch list of final items needing completion made.
- B. At the time of final inspection, the entire system must be tested in the presence of owner's representative. It must be fully operational in a satisfactory condition, with full uniform coverage of the areas indicated to be irrigated. All heads shall be adjusted to pattern, radius, and grade level.
- C. Before the inspection is complete, the contractor must furnish the "as built" drawings. These drawings should be updated on a daily basis to ensure accuracy. These drawings must show the location of all piping, valves, heads, wire splices and other pertinent information. These drawings and all maintenance manuals must be submitted at the time of final inspection in accordance with section 1.3 of these specifications.
- D. If at the time of the final inspection there is any additional work to satisfy contract requirements, it will be noted on a "punch list". Contractor will have 10 days in order to satisfy, or make suitable arrangements with owner to satisfy items on the "punch list". At owners discretion final payment or a portion thereof, could be held pending completion of "punch list" items.
- E. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of the system, including adjusting of sprinkler heads. Use operation and maintenance data as basis for demonstration.

#### 3.10 CLEAN-UP AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Remove from site all debris resulting from work of this section.
- B. Provide one complete spring start-up and a fall shutdown by installer, at no extra cost to Owner.

#### 3.11 WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be warranted for compliance with the contract requirements, including replacement, for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. If an unsatisfactory condition develops during the warranty period and is due to negligence, faulty materials, or workmanship, contractor shall immediately place such items in a satisfactory condition. All warrantees shall be in writing, signed by contractor or legal representative, and worded as approved by owner. Warranty documents shall be presented to owner at the time of final inspection.
- B. During one-year Warranty period, contractor will comply with the following:
  - 1. Fill and repair low areas and replace plantings due to settlement of excavated areas.
  - 2. At the end of the first watering season, contractor shall shut off and winterize the system.
  - 3. At the beginning of the next season, contractor shall restart system and make any repairs or adjustments needed to make system fully operational.

#### END OF SECTION 32 8423

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 32 9113**

#### SOIL PREPARATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Perform soil preparation work.
- B. Furnish and apply soil amendments.
- C. Perform fine grading work required to prepare site for paving finish grading and for landscape finish grading.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Product literature and chemical /nutrient analysis of soil amendments and fertilizers.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Field Quality Control Submittals:
    - a. Submit tests on imported site topsoil by licensed laboratory before use.
      - 1) Before use, topsoil shall meet minimum specified requirements and be approved by Landscape Architect or Owner.
      - 2) If necessary, submit proposed amendments and application rates necessary to bring topsoil up to minimum specified requirements.
    - b. Submit report stating location of source of imported topsoil and account of recent use.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil:
  - 1. Topsoil used in landscaped areas shall be fertile, loose, friable soil meeting the following criteria:
    - a. Chemical Characteristics:
      - 1) Acidity / alkalinity range: pH 5.5 to 8.0.
      - 2) Soluble Salts: less than 3.0 mmhos/cm.
      - 3) Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR): less than 6.0.
      - 4) Organic Matter: greater than one percent.
    - b. Physical Characteristics:
      - 1) Gradation as defined by USDA triangle of physical characteristics as measured by hydrometer.
        - (a) Sand: 15 to 60 percent
        - (b) Silt: 10 to 60 percent
        - (c) Clay: 5 to 30 percent
      - 2) Clean and free from toxic minerals and chemicals, noxious weeds, rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch in any dimension, and other objectionable materials.
      - Soil shall not contain more than 2 percent by volume of rocks measuring over 3/32 inch in largest size.
    - c. Fertility Requirements:

- 1) Nitrate-nitrogen ppm ??? 20
- 2) Phosphorous ppm ??? 15
- 3) Potassium ppm ??? 150
- 4) Iron ppm ??? 10
- B. Soil Amendments:
  - 1. Incorporate following soil amendments into topsoil, either import or stockpiled, used on site. Adjust application rates and add amendments that shall bring the soil to comply with soils test:
    - a. Acceptable Soil Amendments and Application Rates:
      - 1) Sulfur 0.5 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft.
      - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
    - b. Acceptable Fertilizers and Application Rates:
      - 1) Lawns: Phosphorus 1-2 lbs per 1000 sq. ft., Potassium 2 lbs. per 1000 sq.ft., and Nitrogen 2-4 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft.
      - 2) Shrubs: Phosphorus 1-2 lbs per 1000 sq. ft., Potassium 2 lbs. per 1000 sq.ft., and Nitrogen 1-2 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft.
      - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
    - c. Acceptable Soil Conditioners And Application Rates:
      - 1) Type One Acceptable Products.
        - (a) Soil conditioner that meets the required fertilizer and soil amendments stated above can be used at the discretion of the contractor.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PERFORMANCE

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect utilities and site elements from damage.
- B. Soil Amendments:
  - 1. Add specified soil amendments at specified rates to lawn areas.
  - 2. Roto-till or otherwise mix amendments evenly into top 4 inches of topsoil.
  - 3. Incorporate and leach soil amendments which require leaching, such as gypsum, within such time limits that soil is sufficiently dry to allow proper application of fertilizer and soil conditioners.
- C. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Landscaping and Planting Areas:
    - a. Before grading, dig out weeds from planting areas by their roots and remove from site. Remove rocks larger than 1-1/2 inches in size and foreign matter such as building rubble, wire, cans, sticks, concrete, etc.
    - b. Before beginning maintenance period, plants shall be in at least as sound, healthy, vigorous, and in approved condition as when delivered to site, unless accepted by Landscape Architect or Owner in writing at final landscape inspection.
    - c. Remove imported paving base material present in planting areas down to natural subgrade or other material acceptable to Landscape Architect.

#### D. Performance:

- 1. Do not expose or damage existing shrub or tree roots.
- 2. Tolerances:
  - a. Landscaping and Planting Tolerances:
    - 1) Maximum variation from required grades shall be 1/10 of one foot.
    - 2) To allow for final finish grades of planting areas, fine grade elevations before placing topsoil and mulch are:
      - (a) Sod Areas: 5.5 inches below top of walk or curb.
      - (b) Planter Bed Areas: 16 inches below top of walk or curb.

- 3. Do not expose or damage existing shrub or tree roots. Redistribute approved existing topsoil stored on site. Remove organic material, rocks and clods greater than 1-1/2 inch in any dimension, and other objectionable materials.
- 4. Slope grade away from building as specified. Direct surface drainage in manner indicated on Drawings by molding surface to facilitate natural run-off. Fill low spots and pockets with specified fill material and grade to drain properly.

#### END OF SECTION 32 9113

This page intentionally left blank

#### **SECTION 32 9223**

SODDING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Placing topsoil.
- B. Fertilizing.
- C. Sod installation.
- D. Maintenance.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 21 CFR 11 Part 11, Electronic Records; Electronic Signatures Scope and Application; Current Edition.
- B. TPI (SPEC) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding; 2006.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum five years experience, and certified by the State of Utah.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed landscaping work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful landscape establishment.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sod in rolls. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.
- B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.
- C. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to the requirements of the American Sod Producer's Association (ASPA) "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials and Transplanting/Installing".

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utilities: Determine location of above grade and underground utilities and perform work in a manners which will avoid damage. Hand excavate as required. Maintain grade stakes until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
- B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify landscape architect before planting.

#### 1.08 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of planting materials during normal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: the special warranty specified in this article shall not deprive the owner of other rights the owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: warrant all lawn areas for a period of one year after date of substantial completion against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by owner, abnormal weather conditions unusual for warranty period, or incidents that are beyond contractor's control.
- C. Remove and replace dead materials immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
- D. A limit of one replacement of each plant material will be required, except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Description: Bluegrass Sod suitable for sand based sports fields, lawns and gardens of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Bluegrass sod specifications include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Shall be certified, approved, Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding."
  - 2. Shall be grown from a 5 seed blend utilizing at least 3 highly-rhizomatous cultivars that exceed normally accepted industry criterion. Shall be rated highly wear-tolerant, have strong living color, be disease resistant, with strong leaf texture and early spring and late fall green color.
  - 3. Shall contain no rye grass cultivars.
  - 4. Shall have a maximum 50# per acre seeding rate.
  - 5. Shall have a minimum one year root base with strong rhizome development.
  - 6. Shall be certified noxious weed free.
  - 7. Shall be Water Wise TurfTM.
  - 8. Shall require no more than 30" annual supplemental water during establishment and no more than 20" annual supplemental water after establishment.
  - 9. Shall contain a strong root base capable of root penetration to a minimum depth of 8" into landscape soil.
  - 10. Growing medium shall be a sandy soil (75% sand, 17% silt, 8% clay) with low clay content.
  - 11. Shall be grown without netting.
  - 12. Shipping mow height shall be 1-1/2".
- C. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay, or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0. Bring surface to specified elevation relative to walk or curb.

- D. Commercial Fertilizer: Complete fertilizer of neutral character; recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, to the following proportions:
  - 1. Nitrogen: >16% (of which 50% will be organic). Provide nitrogen in a form that will be available to lawn during initial period of growth.
  - 2. Phosphoric Acid: 16%
  - 3. Soluble Potash: 8%

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section. Examine areas to receive landscaping for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work if this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 2200.
- B. B. Loosen sub-grade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension, sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous materials.
- C. Spread planting soil mixture to depth required to meet thickness, grades, and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or sub-grade is frozen.
  - 1. Place approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil mixture required. Work into top of loosened sub-grade to create transition layer and then place remainder of planting soil mixture.
  - 2. Allow for sod thickness in areas to be sodded.
- D. Preparation of unchanged grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, prepare soil as follows:
  - 1. Till surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply required soil amendments and initial fertilizers and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Trim high areas and fill in depressions. Till soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture.
  - 2. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
- E. Grade lawn and grass areas to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. Remove trash, debris, stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension, and other objects that may interfere with planting or maintenance operations.
- F. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting when soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- G. Restore prepared areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and before planting.
- H. Topsoil depth shall be a minimum of 4 inches.

#### 3.03 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.
- C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches (50 mm) of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

#### 3.04

- A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.
- B. Lay sod within 24 hours after harvesting to prevent deterioration. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen.
- C. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches (300 mm) minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.
- D. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.
- E. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch (13 mm) below top of hard surface.
- F. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
- G. On slopes 6 inches per foot (500 mm per m) and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet (600 mm) on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.
- H. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches (100 mm) of soil. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below the sod.
- I. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

#### 3.05 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. During landscaping, keep pavement clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect landscaping from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

#### 3.06 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the owner's property.

#### 3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will pay for water.
- B. Maintain sodded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition, but not less than 30 days after date of Substantial Completion and second full mowing has been performed.
- C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches (65 mm). Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow grass when wet.
- D. Apply fertilizer to lawn after first mowing and when grass is dry. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb. per 1000 sq. ft. of lawn area.
- E. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- F. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- G. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out to a uniform depth of 4 inches. Water lawn at the minimum rate of 1 inch per week.
- H. Roll surface to remove irregularities.
- I. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- J. Immediately replace sod to areas that show deterioration or bare spots.
- K. Protect sodded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

#### END OF SECTION 32 9223

#### **SECTION 33 4100**

#### STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Storm sewage piping.
- B. Inlet boxes and cleanout boxes with grates and lids as required.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 3300 Submittals: For manufacturer's specifications for all products.
- B. Section 03 0000 Site Concrete.
- C. Section 31 2200 Excavation, Backfilling and Compaction.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Workmanship and methods employed in the handling, transportation, storage, bedding, and laying of pipe, fittings, associated structures and accessories shall conform to the appropriate manufacturers' recommendations and/or ASTM recommendations.
- B. All products shall be inspected by Contractor, prior to installation, for damage. No damaged products will be used.
- C. All storm drainage systems installed in West Jordan City rights-of-way must be installed in accordance with West Jordan City Standards and inspected by authorized representatives of West Jordan City for acceptance.

#### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. "Manual of Standard Practices", Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. A-615, "Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement".

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's specifications for all products.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

A. Load and unload pipe, fittings, and accessories in such a manner as to avoid shock or damage.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 STORM SEWAGE PIPING

- A. CONCRETE PIPE
  - 1. For 12" diameter and larger:
    - a. RCP (reinforced concrete pipe) shall meet the requirements of ASTM C76, Class III, with push-on gasket joints conforming to ASTM C443. Cement for the pipe shall be Portland Cement Type V, conforming to ASTM C-150.
  - 2. For diameters smaller than 12":
    - a. Concrete pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM C14, Class III, with push-on gasket joints conforming to ASTM C443. Cement for the pipe shall be Portland Cement, Type V, complying to ASTM C-150.
- B. PVC PIPE
  - 1. For diameters smaller than 15"

 a. PVC (polyvinyl chloride) shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3034 for SDR
 35. The pipe shall have integral wall bell and spigot joints conforming to ASTM D-3212, with a solid cross-section rubber ring, factory assembled, securely locked in place to prevent displacement during assembly.

#### C. HDPE PIPE

- 1. For 12" diameter and larger:
  - a. AASHTO M 294 Type S with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Fittings shall be bell and spigot full ASTM B3212 and ASTM F477 joints (elastomeric gasket).
- 2. For smaller than 12" diameter:
  - a. AASHTO M 252 Type S with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Fittings shall be bell and spigot full ASTM B3212 and ASTM F477 joints (elastomeric gasket).

#### 2.02 INLET AND CLEANOUT BOX MATERIALS

- A. Concrete, forms and reinforcement: Shall be as specified in Section 03 0000. Pre-cast concrete boxes/structures may be used provided they meet AASHTO HS-20 Loading.
- B. Rings, Lids and Grates shall be as specified on the Drawings.

#### 2.03 UNDERGROUND DETENTION STORAGE SYSTEMS

- A. ADS STORMTECH SYSTEM per project plans and details. Includes ALL APPURTENANCES and geotextile fabrics.
- B. SUBSTITUTIONS FOR ADS STORMTECH WILL BE REJECTED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. When connections are to be made to any existing pipe, conduit, or other improvement, the actual elevation or position of which cannot be determined without excavation, the Contractor shall excavate for and expose the existing improvement before laying any pipe or conduit.

#### 3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Bedding:
  - 1. Bedding shall be prepared in accordance with Section 31 2300 Excavation, Backfilling and Compaction and as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Lay all pipes on a firm bed, true to the line and grade, and abut the end and shoulder of each pipe against the other in such a manner that there is no unevenness of any kind along the bottom half of the pipeline.
- B. During all phases of pipe installation, dewater trench to prevent floating of pipe.
- C. Lay pipe in the uphill direction with the bell end pointing upgrade.
- D. Clean pipe joints prior to installing gaskets. Install gaskets in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- E. Manufacturers' Recommendations: Perform all work in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of pipe being installed.
- F. Prevent contact between the pipe and compaction equipment. Compaction of bedding and backfill material should generally be done in such a way so that compaction equipment is not used directly above the pipe until sufficient backfill has been placed to assure that such compaction equipment will not have a damaging effect on the pipe.

#### 3.03 INLET AND CLEANOUT BOXES

- A. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Shall be as specified in Section 03 0000.
- B. Formwork: Shall be as specified in Section 03 0000.
- C. Reinforcement: Shall be as specified in Section 03 0000.

#### 3.04 STORMTECH DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Install StormTech Drainage Systems in accordance with ADS StormTech Installation Guide included as an APPENDIX to the project specifications.
- B. Schedule and hold a pre-construction meeting with engineer and Bill Aller ADS Stormtech (435) 400-0142, prior to installation of underground detention basin storage systems.

#### 3.05 CLEANING AND FLUSHING OF STORM SEWAGE PIPING

- A. Thoroughly clean all pipe lengths or units installed of all debris immediately after laying.
- B. Thoroughly clean by flushing and remove all debris from the pipeline and drainage structures prior to acceptance of the work by the Construction Manager.

#### 3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect all newly poured concrete from damage by placing barricades or enclosures in accordance jurisdictional requirements.

#### END OF SECTION 33 4100

This page intentionally left blank



## SC 310 SC ROLLCE CU StormTec An S company

#### REQUIRED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT LIST

- Acceptable fill materials per Table 1
- Woven and non-woven geotextiles

- StormTech solid end caps and pre-cored end caps
- StormTech chambers
- StormTech manifolds and fittings

#### **IMPORTANT NOTES:**

A. This installation guide provides the minimum requirements for proper installation of chambers. Non-adherence to this guide may result in damage to chambers during installation. Replacement of damaged chambers during or after backfilling is costly and very time consuming. It is recommended that all installers are familiar with this quide, and that the contractor inspects the chambers for distortion, damage and joint integrity as work progresses.

B. Use of a dozer to push embedment stone between the rows of chambers may cause damage to chambers and is not an acceptable backfill method. Any chambers damaged by using the "dump and push" method are not covered under the StormTech standard warranty.

C. Care should be taken in the handling of chambers and end caps. Avoid dropping, prying or excessive force on chambers during removal from pallet and initial placement.

## **Requirements for System Installation**

**StormTech Construction Guide** 



Excavate bed and prepare subgrade per engineer's plans.



Place non-woven geotextile over prepared soils and up excavation walls. Install underdrains if required.

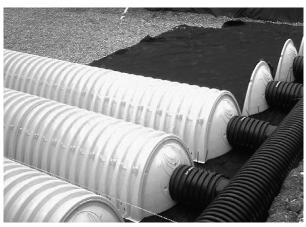


Place clean, crushed, angular stone foundation 6" (150 mm) min. Compact to achieve a flat surface.

## **Manifold, Scour Fabric and Chamber Assembly**



Install manifolds and lay out woven scour geotextile at inlet rows [min. 12.5 ft (3.8 m)] at each inlet end cap. Place a continuous piece (no seams, double layer) along entire length of Isolator<sup>®</sup> Row(s).



Align the first chamber and end cap of each row with inlet pipes. Contractor may choose to postpone stone placement around end chambers and leave ends of rows open for easy inspection of chambers during the backfill process.



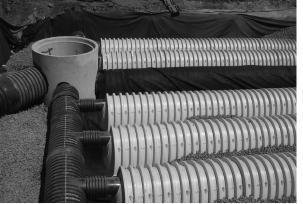
Continue installing chambers by overlapping chamber end corrugations. Chamber joints are labeled "Lower Joint – Overlap Here" and "Build this direction – Upper Joint" Be sure that the chamber placement does not exceed the reach of the construction equipment used to place the stone. Maintain minimum 6" (150 mm) spacing between rows.

## **Attaching the End Caps**



Lift the end of the chamber a few inches off the ground. With the curved face of the end cap facing outward, place the end cap into the chamber's end corrugation.

# Prefabricated End Caps



24" (600 mm) inlets are the maximum size that can fit into a SC-740/DC-780 end cap and must be prefabricated with a 24" (600 mm) pipe stub. SC-310 chambers with a 12" (300 mm) inlet pipe must use a prefabricated end cap with a 12" (300 mm) pipe stub.

## **Isolator Row**



Place two continuous layers of ADS Woven fabric between the foundation stone and the isolator row chambers, making sure the fabric lays flat and extends the entire width of the chamber feet. Drape a strip of ADS non-woven geotextile over the row of chambers (not required over DC-780). This is the same type of non-woven geotextile used as a separation layer around the angular stone of the StormTech system. **2** 

## **Initial Anchoring of Chambers – Embedment Stone**

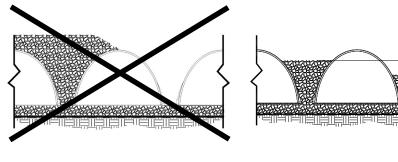


Initial embedment shall be spotted along the centerline of the chamber evenly anchoring the lower portion of the chamber. This is best accomplished with a stone conveyor or excavator reaching along the row.



No equipment shall be operated on the bed at this stage of the installation. Excavators must be located off the bed. Dump trucks shall not dump stone directly on to the bed. Dozers or loaders are not allowed on the bed at this time.

## **Backfill of Chambers – Embedment Stone**

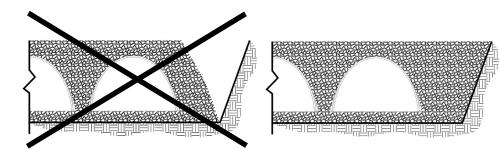


UNEVEN BACKFILL

EVEN BACKFILL

12" (300 m

Backfill chambers evenly. Stone column height should never differ by more than 12" (300 mm) between adjacent chamber rows or between chamber rows and perimeter.



#### PERIMETER NOT BACKFILLED

PERIMETER FULLY BACKFILLED

Perimeter stone must be brought up evenly with chamber rows. Perimeter must be fully backfilled, with stone extended horizontally to the excavation wall.

## Backfill - Embedment Stone & Cover Stone

## Final Backfill of Chambers – Fill Material

Distil.

Install non-woven geotextile over stone. Geotextile must overlap 24" (600 mm)

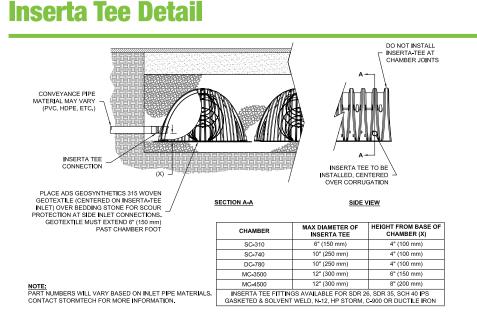
min. where edges meet. Compact each lift of backfill as specified in the site

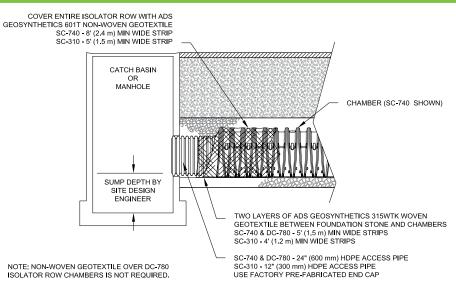




Continue evenly backfilling between rows and around perimeter until embedment stone reaches tops of chambers. Perimeter stone must extend horizontally to the excavation wall for both straight or sloped sidewalls. Only after chambers have been backfilled to top of chamber and with a minimum 6" (150 mm) of cover stone on top of chambers can small dozers be used over the chambers for backfilling remaining cover stone.

Small dozers and skid loaders may be used to finish grading stone backfill in accordance with ground pressure limits in Table 2. They must push material parallel to rows only. Never push perpendicular to rows. StormTech recommends that the contractor inspect chambers before placing final backfill. Any chambers damaged by construction shall be removed and replaced.





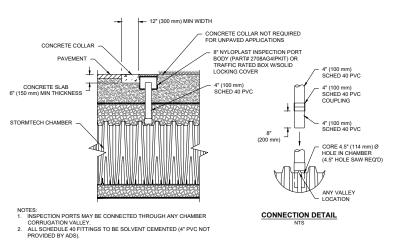
## **StormTech Isolator Row Detail**

design engineer's drawings. Roller travel parallel with rows.

#### Table 1- Acceptable Fill Materials

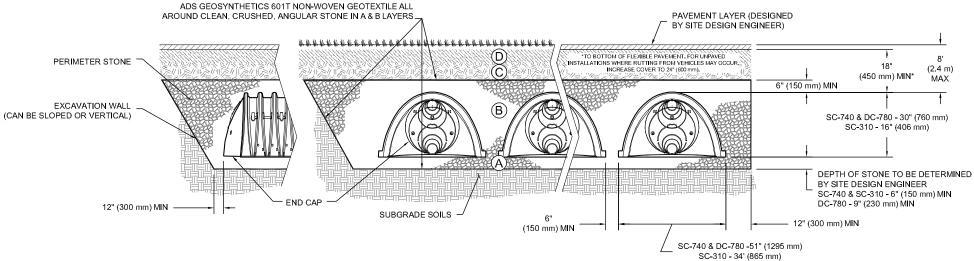
Material Location	Description	AASHTO M43 Designation <sup>1</sup>	Compaction/Density Requirement	
Final Fill: Fill Material for layer 'D' starts from the top of the 'C' layer to the bottom of flexible pavement or unpaved finished grade above. Note that the pave- ment subbase may be part of the 'D' layer.	Any soil/rock materials, native soils or per engineer's plans. Check plans for pavement subgrade requirements.	N⁄A	Prepare per site design engineer's plans. Paved installations may have stringent material and prepara- tion requirements.	
C Initial Fill: Fill Material for layer 'C' starts from the top of the embedment stone ('B' layer) to 18" (450 mm) above the top of the chamber. Note that pave- ment subbase may be part of the 'C' layer.	Granular well-graded soil/ aggregate mixtures, <35% fines or processed aggregate. Most pavernent subbase materials can be used in lieu of this layer.	AASHTO M45 A-1, A-2-4, A-3 or AASHTO M431 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57, 6, 67, 68, 7, 78, 8, 89, 9, 10	Begin compaction after min. 12" (300 mm) of mate- rial over the chambers is reached. Compact additional layers in 6" (150 mm) max. lifts to a min. 95% Proctor density for well-graded material and 95% relative density for processed aggregate materials. Roller gross vehicle weight not to exceed 12,000 lbs (53 kN). Dynamic force not to exceed 20,000 lbs (89 kN)	
<b>B</b> Embedment Stone: Embedment Stone surrounding chambers from the foundation stone to the 'C' layer above.	Clean, crushed, angular stone	AASHTO M431 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	No compaction required.	
(A) Foundation Stone: Foundation Stone below the chambers from the subgrade up to the foot (bottom) of the chamber.	Clean, crushed, angular stone,	AASHTO M431 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	Place and compact in 6" (150 mm) lifts using two full coverages with a vibratory compactor. <sup>2,3</sup>	

#### Figure 1- Inspection Port Detail



#### **PLEASE NOTE:**

- 1. The listed AASHTO designations are for gradations only. The stone must also be clean, crushed, angular. For example, a specification for #4 stone would state: "clean, crushed, angular no. 4 (AASHTO M43) stone".
- 2. StormTech compaction requirements are met for 'A' location materials when placed and compacted in 6" (150 mm) (max) lifts using two full coverages with a vibratory compactor.
- 3. Where infiltration surfaces may be comprised by compaction, for standard installations and standard design load conditions, a flat surface may be achieved by raking or dragging without compaction equipment. For special load designs, contact StormTech for compaction requirements.



#### Figure 2 - Fill Material Locations

#### **NOTES:**

- 1. 36" (900 mm) of stabilized cover materials over the chambers is required for full dump truck travel and dumping.
- 2. During paving operations, dump truck axle loads on 18" (450 mm) of cover may be necessary. Precautions should be taken to avoid rutting of the road base layer, to ensure that compaction requirements have been met, and that a minimum of 18" (450 mm) of cover exists over the chambers. Contact StormTech for additional guidance on allowable axle loads during paving.
- 3. Ground pressure for track dozers is the vehicle operating weight divided by total ground contact area for both tracks. Excavators will exert higher ground pressures based on loaded bucket weight and boom extension.
- 4. Mini-excavators (< 8,000lbs/3,628 kg) can be used with at least 12" (300 mm) of stone over the chambers and are limited by the maximum ground pressures in Table 2 based on a full bucket at maximum boom extension.
- 5. Storage of materials such as construction materials, equipment, spoils, etc. should not be located over the StormTech system. The use of equipment over the StormTech system not covered in Table 2 (ex. soil mixing equipment, cranes, etc) is limited. Please contact StormTech for more information.
- 6. Allowable track loads based on vehicle travel only. Excavators shall not operate on chamber beds until the total backfill reaches 3 feet (900 mm) over the entire bed.

ADS "Terms and Conditions of Sale" are available on the ADS website, www.ads-pipe.com. Advanced Drainage Systems, the ADS logo, and the green stripe are registered trademarks of Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc. StormTech<sup>®</sup> and the Isolator<sup>®</sup> Row are registered trademarks of StormTech, Inc #11010 07/19 CS

#### ©2019 Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.

#### Table 2 - Maximum Allowable Construction Vehicle Loads<sup>5</sup>

Material Location	Fill Depth over Chambers in. [mm]	Maximum Allowable Wheel Loads		Maximum Allowable Track Loads <sup>6</sup>		Maximum Allowable Roller Loads
		Max Axle Load for Trucks lbs [kN]	Max Wheel Load for Loaders lbs [kN]	Track Width in. [mm]	Max Ground Pressure psf [kPa]	Max Drum Weight or Dynamic Force Ibs [kN]
① Final Fill Material	36" [900] Compacted	32,000 [142]	16,000 [71]	12" [305] 18" [457] 24" [610] 30" [762] 36" [914]	3420 [164] 2350 [113] 1850 [89] 1510 [72] 1310 [63]	38,000 [169]
© Initial Fill Material	24" [600] Compacted	32,000 [142]	16,000 [71]	12" [305] 18" [457] 24" [610] 30" [762] 36" [914]	2480 [119] 1770 [85] 1430 [68] 1210 [58] 1070 [51]	20,000 [89]
	24" [600] Loose/Dumped	32,000 [142]	16,000 [71]	12" [305] 18" [457] 24" [610] 30" [762] 36" [914]	2245 [107] 1625 [78] 1325 [63] 1135 [54] 1010 [48]	20,000 [89] Roller gross vehicle weight not to exceed 12,000 lbs. [53 kN]
	18" [450]	32,000 [142]	16,000 [71]	12" [305] 18" [457] 24" [610] 30" [762] 36" [914]	2010 [96] 1480 [71] 1220 [58] 1060 [51] 950 [45]	20,000 [89] Roller gross vehicle weight not to exceed 12,000 lbs. [53 kN]
(B) Embedment Stone	12" [300]	16,000 [71]	NOT ALLOWED	12" [305] 18" [457] 24" [610] 30" [762] 36" [914]	1540 [74] 1190 [57] 1010 [48] 910 [43] 840 [40]	20,000 [89] Roller gross vehicle weight not to exceed 12,000 lbs. [53 kN]
	6" [150]	8,000 [35]	NOT ALLOWED	12" [305] 18" [457] 24" [610] 30" [762] 36" [914]	1070 [51] 900 [43] 800 [38] 760 [36] 720 [34]	NOT ALLOWED

#### Table 3 - Placement Methods and Descriptions

Material Location	Discoment Methods/Destrictions	Wheel Load Restrictions	Track Load Restrictions	Roller Load Restrictions		
	Placement Methods/ Restrictions	See Table 2 for Maximum Construction Loads				
D Final Fill Material	A variety of placement methods may be used. All construction loads must not exceed the maximum limits in Table 2.	36" (900 mm) minimum cover required for dump trucks to dump over chambers.	Dozers to push parallel to rows until 36" (900mm) compaced cover is reached. <sup>4</sup>	Roller travel parallel to rows only until 36" (900 mm) compacted cover is reached.		
© Initial Fill Material	Excavator positioned off bed recommended. Small excavator allowed over chambers. Small dozer allowed.	Asphalt can be dumped into paver when compacted pavement subbase reaches 18" (450 mm) above top of chambers.	Small LGP track dozers & skid loaders allowed to grade cover stone with at least 6" (150 mm) stone under tracks at all times. Equipment must push parallel to rows at all times.	Use dynamic force of roller only after compacted fill depth reaches 12" (300 mm) over chambers. Roller travel parallel to chamber rows only.		
(B) Embedment Stone	No equipment allowed on bare chambers. Use excavator or stone conveyor positioned off bed or on foundation stone to evenly fill around all chambers to at least the top of chambers.	No wheel loads allowed. Material must be placed outside the limits of the chamber bed.	No tracked equipment is allowed on chambers until a min. 6" (150 mm) cover stone is in place.	No rollers allowed.		
(A) Foundation Stone	No StormTech restrictions. Contractor responsible for any conditions or requirements by others relative to subgrade bearing capacity, dewatering or protection of subgrade.					